GLOSSARY OF HOUSING TERMS

The A to Z of Housing Terms

Canada

CMHC SCHL
HOME TO CANADIANS

CMHC — HOME TO CANADIANS

Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) has been Canada's national housing agency for more than 65 years.

Together with other housing stakeholders, we help ensure that the Canadian housing system remains one of the best in the world. We are committed to helping Canadians access a wide choice of quality, environmentally sustainable and affordable housing solutions that will continue to create vibrant and healthy communities and cities across the country.

For more information, visit our website at **www.cmhc.ca** or follow us on **Twitter, YouTube** and **Flickr**.

You can also reach us by phone at 1-800-668-2642 or by fax at 1-800-245-9274.

Outside Canada call 613-748-2003 or fax to 613-748-2016.

Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation supports the Government of Canada policy on access to information for people with disabilities. If you wish to obtain this publication in alternative formats, call 1-800-668-2642.

GLOSSARY OF HOUSING TERMS

Cette publication est aussi disponible en français sous le titre:
Glossaire des termes d'habitation 61949

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Main entry under title:
Glossary of housing terms

Rev. ed. of: A glossary of house-building and site-development terms, 1982.
Issued also in French under title: Glossaire des termes d'habitation.
ISBN 0-660-18603-9
Cat. no. NH15-159/2001E

1. Building–Dictionaries
2. House construction–Dictionaries.
3. English language—Dictionaries—French
1. Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation.

TH4812.G56 2001 690'.03 C2001-980241-2

Revised 1997, 2001, 2013

Reprinted, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013
Printed in Canada
Produced by CMHC

Preface

Formerly titled *A Glossary of House-Building and Site-Development Terms*, this invaluable reference text has been used for three decades by people in the housing industry and by university and college students enrolled in construction-related education programs.

Completely revised, this comprehensive, up-to-date glossary incorporates more than 300 new definitions to reflect current construction terminology. Selected illustrations from the companion volume, *Canadian Wood-Frame House Construction*, are included.

A

ABS
(ABS)

Abbreviation for acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene. A type of rigid plastic used in plumbing pipes for drain, waste and vent systems. Can also be used for potable water pipes.

ACQ
(CAQ, cuivre ammoniacal quaternaire, m.)

Abbreviation for alkaline copper quaternary. A wood preservative chemical. *See* CCA.

ASHRAE
(pas d'équivalent en français)

Abbreviation for American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers.

ASTM
(pas d'équivalent en français)

Abbreviation for American Society for Testing and Materials.

AWG
(pas d'équivalent en français)

Abbreviation for American Wire Gauge (also known as Brown & Sharpe Wire Gauge). Standard measuring gauge for non-ferrous conductors (that is, non-iron and non-steel). Gauge is a measure of the diameter of the conductor (the thickness of the cable).

above grade
(au-dessus du niveau du sol, loc. adv.)

Part of a structure or site feature that is above the adjacent finished ground level.

absolute humidity
(humidité absolue, f.)

Mass of water vapor present in a specific volume of air—usually expressed as grams per cubic meter of air. May also refer to the mass of water in a specific mass of dry air.

absorption field

See Plumbing terms.

access hatch

See hatch.

accessible design
(aménagement pour accès facile, m.)

A house, amenity or product design that allows access for people with disabilities. For example, accessible sink. *See* barrier-free.

accessible housing

See Flexible housing terms.

acid soil

See Soil terms.

activated carbon air filter *(filtre à air à charbon actif, m.)*
A filter activated by the absorption of moisture when pollutant gases, attracted by the carbon, adhere to the filter.

adaptable housing
See Flexible housing terms.

adfreezing *(adhérence due au gel, f.)*
The process by which one object becomes adhered to another by the binding action of ice.

adjustable steel column *(poteau d'acier réglable, m.)*
A column often used in basements to support beams that is capable of being adjusted to suit a range of heights.

adobe
See Construction types.

aeration *(aération, f.)*
The adding of air.

aerator *(brise-jet, m.)*
A plumbing fitting that is used to break the water flowing from faucets into droplets to increase the wetting effectiveness (less water required to wet more surface area) and to improve taste.

aging-in-place
See Flexible housing terms.

aggregate *(granulat, m.)*
Material such as gravel, crushed stone or sand that can be used as a base course for footings, patios and driveways or mixed with cement and water to make concrete. *See* mineral aggregate.

aggregate, coarse *(granulat grossier, m.)*
An aggregate with particles 5 mm (.20 in.) in diameter and over; includes crushed stone and gravel.

aggregate, fine *(granulat fin, m.)*
An aggregate with particles smaller than 5 mm (.20 in.) in diameter; includes sand.

air barrier *(pare-air, m.)*
The combination of durable, structurally supported and impermeable materials incorporated into the building envelope, continuous around the interior conditioned volume of the building (inclusive of ceiling, exterior walls, windows, doors, foundation walls and floors), and sealed together to stop the indoor-outdoor movement of air

air chamber
See Plumbing terms.

air change *(taux de renouvellement d'air, m.)*
The replacement of one complete house volume of air by either natural or mechanical means (measured in air changes per hour: ac/h).

air change rate
(taux de renouvellement d'air, m.)
The number of times the total volume of air within a room or an entire dwelling is exchanged by either natural or mechanical means (usually measured in air changes per hour - ACH).

air conditioning
See Heating and cooling terms.

air dried
See Lumber terms.

air duct
(conduit d'air, m.)
A pipe, tube or passageway that conveys air. Normally associated with heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

air exchanger
See Ventilation terms.

air leakage
(fuite d'air, f.)
The uncontrolled flow of air through a building envelope or a component of a building envelope as a result of a pressure difference. *See* infiltration and exfiltration.

airlock entry
(entrée étanche à l'air, f.)
A vestibule sealed by a second interior door.

air permeability
(perméabilité à l'air, f.)
A measurement of the degree to which a building material or component allows air to pass through it when it is subjected to a differential pressure.

air pocket
(poche d'air, f.)
A space or void created by trapped air that accidentally occurs in concrete as a result of poor consolidation.

air pressure
(pression d'air, f.)
The force per unit of area exerted by the atmosphere (e.g atmospheric air pressure) or that is created by mechanical devices (e.g compressors, fans, pumps). It can have two components: static pressure which is the actual pressure of the fluid, which is associated not with its motion but with its state. Dynamic pressure is associated with the velocity of air flow.

air shutter
See Heating and cooling terms.

air space
(lame d'air, m.)
A cavity or space in walls, windows, or other enclosed parts of a building between various members.

air-supported structure
(structure gonflable, f.)
A structure consisting of a pliable membrane that achieves and maintains its shape by internal air pressure.

airtightness
(étanchéité à l'air, f.)
The ability of the house building envelope, or a component of the building envelope, to resist air leakage.

air-to-air heat exchanger
See Ventilation terms.

air-to-air heat pump	*See* Heating and cooling terms: heat pump.
air-vapour barrier	*See* air barrier and vapour barrier.
airway *(passage d'air, m.)*	The space left between roof insulation and roof decking to allow free movement of air.
air well *(puits d'air, m.)*	A space within a building, enclosed by walls, partially or totally open to the outside air at the roof, and designed to ventilate service rooms such as bathrooms and kitchens.
alarm system *(système d'alarme, m.)*	A set of devices that triggers an alert in the case of intrusion, smoke, fire or the presence of a specific chemical in the air.
alternating current	*See* Electrical terms.
ambient air temperature *(température de l'air ambiant, f.)*	The temperature of the air surrounding an object such as the air surrounding a house or the air surrounding a person in a room.
amenity area *(aire d'agrément, f.)*	An area within the boundaries of a multi-unit residential building site designed for private or common use, and which may include landscaped site areas, patios, common areas, communal lounges or swimming pools.
ampacity	*See* Electrical terms.
ampere	*See* Electrical terms.
anchor bolt *(boulon d'ancrage, m.)*	A steel bolt used to secure a structural member to concrete or masonry. It is usually deformed at one end to ensure a good grip in the concrete or masonry in which it is embedded.
anchor slot *(rainure d'ancrage, f.)*	A perforation through which a bolt can be inserted to secure a building structure to one of various components, such as bottom track, bottom plate or shelf angle (for brick veneer).
angle bead *(baguette d'angle, f.)*	A small moulding placed over outside corners formed by the intersection of plastered or dry walled surfaces that protect them from damage.
angle boot	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
angle iron *(cornière, f., fer d'angle, m.)*	An L-shaped steel section frequently used to support masonry over a window or door opening. *See* lintel.

anhydrous lime *(chaux anhydre, f.)*
Quicklime.

annual growth ring *(anneau de croissance annuel, m.)*
The combination of one early wood layer (light coloured) and one late wood layer (dark coloured) Seen in a cross-section of a tree. One annual ring usually represents one year of growth.

anti-scald valve
See Plumbing terms.

apartment *(appartement, m.)*
A room or suite of rooms used as living quarters. A dwelling unit in a multi-unit residential building. *See* dwelling, multiple.

apartment building *(immeuble d'appartements, m.)*
A type of multiple dwelling comprised of three or more dwelling units in which one unit is above another unit, and often with shared entrances and other essential facilities and services.

apparent sensible effectiveness
See Ventilation terms.

appliance *(appareil, m.)*
A device or instrument designed to perform a specific function, especially an electrical device, such as toasters, clothes washers and dryers, kitchen stoves, refrigerators, etc. for household use.

apron *(moulure d'allège, f., tablier, m.)*
(1) A plain or moulded finish piece below the stool of a window. *See* Window terms.
(2) The extension of the concrete floor of a garage or other structure beyond the face of a building.

aquastat
See Heating and cooling terms.

aquifer *(couche aquifère, f.)*
A water-saturated underground formation of sand, gravel or fractured or porous rock, which can be a source for water supply.

arcade *(arcade, f.)*
A row of arches supported by columns, which may either be attached to a building or be free-standing.

arch *(arche, f.)*
A form of structure with a curved shape spanning an opening and supported by piers, abutments, or walls and used to support weight and resist pressure.

arch brick *(brique-claveau, f.)*
A brick with a wedge shape; also one with a curved face suitable for wells and other circular work.

architrave *(chambranle, m.)*
Mouldings around openings and certain other locations to conceal joints or for decorative purposes.

Area terms *(aire, f., terminologie)*

area *(aire, f.)*	The size of a surface within specific boundaries, which is usually expressed in square meters (m^2) or square feet (ft^2).
areaway *(puits de lumière, m., fosse de soupirail, f.)*	An open subsurface space adjacent to a building used to admit light or air, or as a means of access to an area or floor level below grade.
building area *(aire de bâtiment, f.)*	The maximum projected horizontal area of the building at or above grade within the outside perimeter of the exterior walls or within the outside perimeter of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls.
floor area *(aire de plancher, f.)*	The space on any storey of a building between exterior walls and required firewalls, including the space occupied by interior walls and partitions, but not including exits and vertical service spaces that pierce the storey.
net room area *(aire nette d'une pièce, f.)*	The floor area of a room measured from finished wall to finished wall.
area drain	*See* Plumbing terms.
armoured cable	*See* Electrical terms: cable, armoured.
artesian groundwater *(nappe artésienne, f.)*	A confined body of water in the ground that is under pressure.
artificial stone *(similipierre, f.)*	A special concrete unit (sometimes artificially coloured) resembling natural stone and made by mixing chippings and dust of natural stone with Portland cement and water.
asbestos *(amiante, f.)*	A highly heat-resistant fibrous silicate mineral used in fire-resistance and insulating materials. Known to be carcinogenic if inhaled.
asbestos cement *(amiante-ciment, m.)*	A fire resistant weatherproof building material made from Portland cement and asbestos. Used to make plain and corrugated sheets, siding, shingles and pipe.
ash *(cendre, f.)*	The solid waste remaining after combustion of a solid fuel.
ashlar	*See* stonework.
aspect ratio	*See* Heating and cooling terms.

asphalt (bituminous)
(asphalte, m., bitume, m., goudron, m.)
A dark brown to black highly viscous hydrocarbon produced from petroleum distillation residue and used in roofing and other construction materials as a waterproofing or cementing agent. *See* Paving terms.

ASPE
(pas d'équivalent en français)
Abbreviation for the American Society of Plumbing Engineers.

ASSE
(pas d'équivalent en français)
Abbreviation for American Society of Sanitary Engineering.

assistive technology
See Flexible Housing terms.

astragal
(battement, m.)
A moulding fastened to the edge of one of a pair of doors or window sashes to provide a seal when the windows or doors are in a closed position.

at grade
(au niveau du sol, loc. adv.)
The elevation of part of a structure or site feature that is at adjacent ground level.

atmospheric burner
See Heating and cooling terms.

atrium
(atrium, m.)
An enclosed interior court, one or more levels high, onto which other rooms may open.

attic
(vide sous toit, m., combles, m. pl)
The space between the upper floor ceiling and roof or between a knee wall and a sloping roof. Also called roof space.

attic hatch
(trappe d'accès au vide sous toit, f.)
The opening to an attic.

auto-fill valve
See Plumbing terms.

automatic
(automatique, adj.)
Mechanically or electrically self acting (e.g., automatic sump pump or garage door).

auxiliary water
See Water re-use and recycling terms.

awning
(auvent, m.)
A roof like cover for a window or a porch. *See* Window terms and Sash types.

azimuth
(azimut, m.)
The bearing or direction of a horizontal line measured clockwise from true North and expressed in degrees.

B

BRI
(MLI)
See building-related illness.

BTU
(Btu, f.)
Abbreviation for British Thermal Unit. *See* Heating and cooling terms.

B-vent
See Chimney terms.

Bacharach smoke number
See Heating and cooling terms.

bachelor apartment
(garçonnière, f., studio, m.)
An apartment consisting of one room serving as bedroom and living room, with a separate bathroom.

back bedding
See back putty.

backdraft damper
See Ventilation terms.

backdrafting
(flue reversal)
See Heating and cooling terms.

backfill
(remblai, m.)
Material used for filling a trench or the excavation around a foundation wall.

backflow
See Plumbing terms.

backflow preventer
See Plumbing terms.

backing
(fond de clouage, m.)
Material used to provide reinforcement or a nailing surface for certain finish materials.

back pressure
See Plumbing terms.

back pressure backflow
See Plumbing terms.

back putty
(mastic de fond, m.)
Mastic material placed in rabbets before installing glass to provide a bed for the glass.

back siphonage
See Plumbing terms.

backup wall
(mur de fond, m.)
A steel stud, wood frame or concrete-masonry wall located within the exterior wall assembly of a building to resist lateral loads and to support exterior finishes, insulation, air and vapour barriers, and interior drywall or plaster.

back vent — *See* Plumbing terms.

back-water valve — *See* Plumbing terms.

baffle — *See* Ventilation terms.

balance — *See* Window terms.

balanced flue — *See* Chimney terms.

balancing damper — *See* Ventilation terms.

balcony *(balcon, m.)* — A gallery or platform, either cantilevered or supported, that projects from the wall of a building and is enclosed by a guardrail.

ballast *(ballast, m.)* — (1) material (e.g., gravel) placed to hold down roof insulation and waterproofing systems,
(2) a device used to control the electrical current flowing in a circuit (*See* Electrical terms).

balloon framing — *See* Wood framing.

baluster *(balustre, m.)* — A vertical member in a balustrade between the handrail and the treads or stringers in a staircase, or between a horizontal rail and the floor below. *See* guard.

balustrade *(balustrade, f.)* — A protective barrier approximately 900-1,100 mm (35- 43 in.) high at the edge of openings in floors or at the side of stairs, landings, balconies, mezzanines, galleries, raised walkways, or other locations to prevent falls from one level to another. A balustrade may be solid or may have openings. *See* guard.

banister *(main courante, f.)* — The handrail of a staircase.

barge board *(bordure de pignon, f.)* — The finished board covering the gable rafter on a gable roof. *See* facer board, verge board.

barometric damper or barometric draft regulator — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

barrier-free design *(accès sans obstacle, m.)* — *See* Flexible housing terms.

baseboard *(plinthe, f.)* — Interior trim at the intersection of the wall and the floor.

baseboard heater — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

base course
(assise de base, f.) — In masonry, the first or bottom course of masonry units.

baseline
(ligne de départ, f.) — A line of known length and position that is used as a basis for establishing the locations of buildings, paths and other site installations.

basement
(sous-sol, m.) — The lower storey of a building below or partly below ground level.

base moulding
(moulure de plinthe, f.) — Any moulding placed at the base of a column, wall and so on. *See* shoe mould.

bat
(briqueton, m.) — A brick with one end intact and the other end cut off.

bathroom
(salle de bains, f.) — A room usually containing a sink, a toilet and often a bathtub or shower or both.

bathtub
(baignoire, f.) — A fixed, open-topped tank used for bathing.

bathtub, roman
(baignoire romaine, f.) — A deep bathtub that is either sunk below the floor level or installed away from enclosing walls.

bathtub, whirlpool
(bain tourbillon, m., bain hydromasseur, m.) — A deep bathtub equipped with a pump that recirculates the bath water.

batt — *See* Insulation terms.

batten
(tasseau, m.) — A narrow strip of wood used to cover joints between boards or panels.

batter
(fruit, m.) — A receding upward slope; normally applied to a wall or structural member where the thickness diminishes towards the top.

batter board
(planche de repère, f.) — A board set adjacent to an excavation and used as a reference point to level and align the work.

bay
(baie, f.) — One of the intervals or spaces into which a building is divided by columns, piers or division walls.

bay window — *See* Window terms.

BCIN
(pas d'équivalent en français)

Abbreviation for Building Code Identification Number, an identification system used in Ontario to identify persons who have specific qualifications with respect to building code knowledge.

beam
(poutre, f.)

A horizontal structural member supported at two or more points.

beam pocket
(retrait à poutre, f., logement de poutre, m.)

A notch or space in a masonry or concrete wall in which the end of the beam is supported.

bearing capacity
(capacité portante, f.)

The applied load per unit area of surface of any structure or soil that the structure or soil can support.

bearing plate
(plaque d'appui, f.)

A metal plate for receiving and distributing the load from a column to a floor or one end of a truss to a wall.

bearing wall

See partition.

bed
(lit, m.)

(1) Any horizontal surface that has been prepared to receive the element(s) it will support.
(2) In masonry, the horizontal layer of mortar on which each course of masonry is laid.

bed joints
(joints d'assise, m. pl.)

(1) The horizontal joints in brick-work or masonry.
(2) The radiating joints in an arch.

bed-moulding
(moulure de corniche, f.)

Any moulding used to cover the joint at the intersection of a wall and projecting cornice.

bedrock
(roche mère, f.)

Solid rock underlying superficial material; may be exposed at the surface.

bedroom
(chambre, f.)

A room used primarily for sleeping.

below grade
(au-dessous du niveau du sol, loc. adv.)

Any part of a structure or site feature that is below the adjacent finished ground level.

belvedere

See Outdoor structure terms.

benchmark
(borne-repère, f.)

A surveyor's elevation reference point marked on an immovable surface, iron bar, pin or block.

bending stress
(contrainte en flexion, f.)
A stress resulting from the application of a non-axial force to a structural member measured in kilopascals (kPa) or imperial equivalent, pounds per square inch (psi).

berm
(talus, m.)
An earth embankment in the form of a linear mound; often combined with fencing or planting to create a visual or sound barrier.

bevel
(biseau, m.)
The sloping surface formed when two surfaces meet at an angle other than a right angle.

bevel siding
(bardage à clin, m.)
Boards normally 100-300 mm (3.94-11.81 in.) in width tapering to a thin edge and used as horizontal wall cladding with the thicker edge overlapping the thinner edge below.

bib
(robinet d'arrosage, m.)
A tap or faucet that has been threaded for connection of a hose. Also known as a hose bib.

bidet
(bidet, m.)
A shallow basin similar to a toilet that is equipped with a faucet and drain and is specifically used for washing the genital and anal areas.

bifold door
(porte pliante, f.)
A door, often used for closets, that is hinged in the middle so that it requires less swing area than a standard door.

bitumen
(bitume, m.)
Hydrocarbons, such as those found in asphalt and mineral pitch.

blackwater
See Water re-use and recycling terms.

bleeding
(exsudation, f.)
A discharge of resin, gum, creosote, or other substance from lumber or water from concrete. *See* bleed water.

bleed water
(eau de ressuage, f.)
Excess water in a concrete mixture which surfaces after the concrete has been placed.

blemish
(tache, f.)
Anything that mars the appearance of a material.

blind-nailing
(clouage dissimulé, m.)
Nailing in such a way that the nail heads are not visible on the finished face of the work.

blistering
See Paint terms.

block, masonry
(bloc, m.)
A manufactured concrete unit. *See* Construction types.

block, cellular
(bloc cellulaire, m.)
A masonry block that has uniformly distributed pores throughout its mass.

block plan
(plan de masse, m.)
A plan of a building site showing the outlines of existing and proposed buildings.

blocked vent shut-off system
See Heating and cooling terms.

blocking
(cale, f.)
Small wood pieces used between framing members for bracing and to provide support for the attachment of drywall, shelving and cabinets.

blower door
(infiltromètre, m.)
A large fan-door assembly that can be installed in an exterior door to pressurize or depressurize a house or a building to determine airtightness characteristics. A blower door can be used to depressurize houses so that air leakage points can be identified with air leakage detection devices such as smoke pencils or thermographic cameras/video recorders.

blower door test
(test d'infiltrométrie, m.)
A diagnostic test using a blower door to measure the airtightness characteristics of a building. Results are usually given in air changes per hour (ACH) as well as equivalent leakage area (ELA) and normalized leakage area (NLA) at a specific indoor-outoor air pressure difference (such as 50 Pascals). A blower door test is useful for assessing air leakage characteristics, finding air leakage locations, sizing ventilation systems and assessing the potential for depressurization.

blowing
(piqûres, f. pl., soufflure, f.)
A plastering defect that results when a conical piece is blown out of a finished surface because moisture in the plaster has mixed with an imperfectly slaked mixture of quicklime. Also called pitting.

blue-stain
See Lumber terms.

board foot
See Lumber terms.

boiler
See Heating and cooling terms.

bollard
(butoir, m.)
A wood, concrete, or metal post used to prevent vehicles from entering or leaving an area. A short post containing an electrical outlet.

bond
(appareil, m.)
In masonry, the pattern in which bricks or blocks are laid to tie the individual units together so that the entire wall acts as a complete unit.

boot
See Heating and cooling terms.

borate-treated wood
(bois traité au borate, m.)
Wood that has been pressure-treated with borax to improve resistance to decay and insect damage.

borrow pit
(zone d'emprunt, f.)
An excavation from which earth materials are obtained for use as fill.

bottom plate
See Wood framing.

bottom track
(rail inférieur, m.)
In steel-frame construction, the bottom member to which the studs are attached and that is anchored to the floor.

bow window
See Window terms.

bowing
(cambrure, f.)
A deviation from a straight line, measured at the point of greatest distance from the straight line. Often applied to lumber.

box beam
(poutre à caisson, f.)
A beam made of plywood or oriented strand board (OSB) on a lumber framework.

box column
(poteau à caisson, m.)
A built-up hollow column of square or rectangular section generally used in porch construction.

box connector
See Electrical terms.

box gutter
(gouttière de bois, f.)
A wood gutter usually lined with metal and sometimes called a concealed gutter.

boxed track
(rail caissonné, m.)
A method of assembling steel stud walls in which studs are secured to an inverted top (inner) track held by an outer track attached to the ceiling, so that the backup wall is free of vertical loads but supports horizontal loads.

brace
(écharpe, f.)
An inclined lumber member used in walls and in trussed partitions or in framed roofs to form a triangle and thereby stiffen the framing. When a brace supports a rafter, it is called a strut.

braced framing
See Wood framing.

bracing
(contreventement, m.)
Ties used for supporting and strengthening various types of buildings.

brad — *See* Nail types.

branch (plumbing) — *See* Plumbing terms.

branch circuit — *See* Electrical terms.

branch duct — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

branch vent — *See* Plumbing terms.

breaking joints
(rompre les joints, v., joints croisés, m. pl., joints rompus, m. pl.)
(1) The laying of masonry units in a way to prevent vertical joints in adjacent courses from aligning.
(2) The distribution of joints in boards, flooring, lath and panels so no two adjacent end-joints are directly in line.

breech or breeching — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

breech pipe — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

breezeway
(passage extérieur recouvert, m.)
A covered passageway between a house and an auxiliary building.

brick
(brique, f.)
A masonry unit usually made from fired clay.

brick construction — *See* Construction types.

brick facing — *See* Construction types: brick veneer.

brick ledge
(débord de fondation, m.)
The edge of a foundation wall or projecting floor slab used to support brick.

brick lintel
(linteau à brique, m.)
A steel angle placed over a window or other opening to support brick.

brick mold
(couvre-joint, m.)
Trim used between exterior door and window frames and the wall finish material.

brick tie
(agrafe à brique, f.)
A metal strap that provides lateral support to the brick veneer of a building by transferring lateral loads to the backup wall.

brick veneer — *See* Construction types.

bridging — *See* Wood framing.

bridging, cross — *See* Wood framing.

bridging, thermal
(pont thermique, m.)
The interruption of the continuity of a layer of thermal insulation within the building envelope by another material with higher thermal conductivity (such as metal, wood, concrete) that results in increased heat loss through the assembly and localized cold spots on the interior.

British Thermal Unit (BTU)
See Heating and cooling terms.

broken joint
See Joint terms.

broom finish
(fini au balai, m.)
A method of finishing a concrete surface in which a stiff broom is used to give a roughened texture and linear pattern.

brownfield
(terrain contaminé, m.)
Property where expansion, redevelopment, or reuse may be complicated by the presence or potential presence of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant.

building area
See area.

building code
(code du bâtiment, m.)
A set of regulations that defines the health and safety, functionality, accessibility, egress and other requirements for building construction.

building drain
See Plumbing terms.

building envelope
(enveloppe du bâtiment, f.)
The elements of a building, including their structural support, that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space. Also referred to as "Building Enclosure".

building orientation
(orientation du bâtiment, f.)
The siting of a building on a lot. The term is often used when discussing solar orientation, which is the siting of a building with respect to access to solar radiation.

building paper
(papier de construction, m.)
A heavy paper usually impregnated with bitumen, and applied under or behind exterior finish materials in wood-frame construction to protect the assembly from liquid water.

building-related illness (BRI)
(MCM, maladie liée aux immeubles f.)
A medical condition caused by a building environment and frequently involving an infection; differs from Sick Building Syndrome in that a building-related illness is substantiated by clinical and laboratory findings, for example, Legionnaire's Disease, in which micro-organisms are spread by air conditioning systems.

building sewer
See Plumbing terms.

building site
(emplacement de construction, m., chantier, m.)

A parcel of land suitable for building, or on which a building is being built or may be built. Also called plot.

building storm drain

See Plumbing terms.

building storm sewer

See Plumbing terms.

built-in transfer equipment
(matériel de déplacement encastré, m.)

A system designed to aid people with mobility disabilities, consisting of ceiling-mounted tracks, lifting devices, a control panel and switches, an electric motor, a power supply and a backup battery.

built-up roof
(couverture multicouche, f.)

A roof covering consisting of layers of roofing felt laid in pitch or asphalt. The top is finished with crushed stone, gravel, or a cap sheet. Generally used on flat or low-pitched roofs.

bulkhead In building construction
(retombée de plafond, f. [1] construction hors toit, f. [2] descente de cave, f. [3])

(1) An enclosed space below a ceiling that may conceal services.
(2) A structure above the roof of any part of a building enclosing a stairway, tank, elevator machinery, or ventilating apparatus, or any part of a shaft that extends above the roof.
(3) A sloping door or doors affording entrance to a cellar from outside a building.

bull float
(aplanissoir, m.)

A board of wood, aluminum or magnesium mounted on a pole that is used to spread and smooth horizontal concrete surfaces.

bull nose
(rive arrondie, f.)

A rounded corner used to give a decorative and finished appearance.

burl
(loupe, f.)

A distortion of wood grain, usually caused by abnormal growth due to injury to the tree.

burner, atmospheric

See Heating and cooling terms.

burner unit

See Heating and cooling terms.

butt hinge
(charnière simple, f.)

The most common type of hinge used for doors, comprised of hinged plates secured to the door and door frame.

butt joint

See Joint terms.

butterfly damper

See Ventilation terms.

buttress
(contrefort, m., renfort, m.)

A structural element built perpendicular to a wall in order to resist lateral thrusts.

butyl rubber sealant
(mastic d'étanchéité au butyl, m.)

A paintable, synthetic rubber sealant that bonds to most surfaces, including metal and masonry.

bypass damper

See Heating and cooling terms.

C

CCA
(ACC)

Abbreviation for chromated copper arsenate, a wood preservative chemical. *See* ACQ.

CEBus (Consumer Electronic Bus)
(pas d'équivalent en français)

A home automation protocol developed by the Electronics Industry Association as a public communications standard. CEBus uses two-way communications transmitted via any available transmission media (twisted pair wiring, coaxial cable, infra red, fibre optics, and so on). *See* home automation.

CFC (Chlorofluorocarbon)
(chlorurofluorurocarbone, m.)

A chemical used in refrigerants, solvents and blowing agents for many rigid insulations that is linked to ozone depletion if it escapes to the atmosphere.

CFM
(pcm)

Abbreviation for cubic feet per minute. A unit of measurement often used to express air flow.

CHBA
(ACCH)

Abbreviation for Canadian Home Builders' Association.

CMHC
(SCHL)

Abbreviation for Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation.

CSA

Abbreviation for Canadian Standards Association.

CWC
(CCB)

Abbreviation for Canadian Wood Council.

CWWA
(ACEPU)

Abbreviation for Canadian Water and Wastewater Association.

cable

*See*e Electrical terms.

cable, armoured

See Electrical terms.

camber
(cambrure, f.)

The amount of built-in curve given to an arch, arch bar, beam or girder to prevent the member from becoming concave due to its own weight or the weight of the load it must carry.

cambium
(cambium, m.)

The layer of tissue just beneath the bark of a tree where the new wood and bark cells of each year's growth develop.

canopy
(auvent, m.)

A roof-like structure over an opening in an exterior wall or a walkway.

cantilever
(porte-à-faux, m.)

A structural member that projects beyond a supporting column or wall and is counterbalanced or supported at only one end (for example, cantilevered beams may be used to support a balcony).

cant strip
(chanlatte, f.)

A wedge or triangular-shaped piece generally installed on flat roofs around the perimeter or at the junction of the roof and adjoining wall.

cap
(couronnement, m.)

A plain or moulded block or other covering forming the top of a wall, pier, newel post or column; a wall coping, chimney cap. *See* Wood framing.

cap flashing
(solin de couronnement, m.)

Flashing installed on a vertical surface to prevent water from migrating behind base flashing.

capillary action
(action capillaire, f.)

The process of water movement through porous materials, or the action of surface tension which pulls a liquid column up a material against the gravitational pull.

capillary flow or capillarity
(capillarité, f.)

The flow of liquid within small pore passages in a material or between materials due to capillary action. Also called wicking.

capital
(chapiteau, m.)

The upper part of a column, pilaster or pier, widened for decorative purposes or to distribute loads.

carbon dioxide (CO_2)
(dioxyde de carbone, m.)

An odourless, invisible, non-combustible gas occurring naturally in the atmosphere. It is produced by animals through respiration, decomposition of organic materials and combustion of fuels. Carbon dioxide can be dangerous if present in high concentrations. Emissions of carbon dioxide to the atmosphere contribute to global warming.

carbon filter
(filtre à charbon, m.)

A device employing a carbon block or carbon granules to remove some particulates from water. Activated carbon in a carbon filter removes unwanted, volatile chemicals such as chlorine, toxic gases, solvents, pesticides and some trace minerals.

carbon monoxide (CO)
(monoxyde de carbone, m.)

A colourless, odourless, and toxic gas produced during the combustion process that can be produced by kerosene heaters, wood burning appliances, unvented gas appliances and automobiles. Dangerous in low concentrations. Toxic effects accumulate with length of exposure.

carbon monoxide detector
(détecteur de monoxyde de carbone, m.)

A device used to detect the presence of carbon monoxide.

carpet
(moquette, f., tapis, m.)

A fabric floor covering.

Carpet terms *(moquette, f., terminologie)*

cut pile
(velours coupé, m.)

Pile composed of cut yarn attached to primary fabric backing and protected by secondary latex-coated fabric backing.

glue-down
(pose collée, f., pose collée en plein, f.)

A type of carpet with a cushion layer of foam backing and secured directly to the subfloor with latex adhesive.

loop pile
(poils bouclés, m. pl.)

Pile composed of looped yarn woven through primary fabric backing and protected by secondary latex-coated fabric backing.

stretch-in
(moquette étirée, f.)

A type of carpet with a separate under-cushion stapled to the subfloor, then stretched and hooked onto strips nailed to the edges of the subfloor.

carport
(abri d'auto, m.)

A roofed but otherwise open shelter located adjacent to a dwelling for a vehicle.

carriage bolt
(boulon de carrosserie, m.)

A round-headed bolt used in the assembly of wooden members when the bolt head will be exposed to view.

casement

See Window terms.

casing
(encadrement, m.)

Decorative trim used to cover the gap between the wall finish and window and door frames.

catalyst
(catalyseur, m.)

A substance that creates a reaction without being consumed in the process. For example, the catalyst in a catalytic combustion appliance is a coated ceramic honeycomb through which the exhaust gas is routed.

catch basin *(bassin collecteur, m.)*	A sub grade chamber usually built at the curb line of a street for the admission of surface water to a storm sewer or subdrain and that has a sediment sump designed to retain grit and detritus.
cathedral ceiling	*See* Ceiling terms.
caulk *(calfeutrer, v.)*	To make tight with a sealing material.
caulking *(mastic de calfeutrage, m.)*	Materials with widely different chemical compositions used to make a seam or joint air- or water-tight.
cavity wall *(mur creux, m.)*	A wall contructed of masonry units with a cavity, usually 50 mm (1.97 in.) wide, between two wythes, or "skins". The wythes are attached with metal ties or bonding units, and act together to resist loads.
centralized wastewater system	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.

Ceiling terms *(plafonds, m., terminologie)*

cathedral ceiling *(plafond cathédrale, m.)*	A ceiling that is inclined, typically sloping up to the centre of the room. The ceiling may follow the roof slope (e.g. in the case of a rafter ceiling) or may have a slope that differs from the roof slope (e.g. in the case of a scissor truss).
ceiling *(plafond, m.)*	The overhead inside surface of a room.
coffered ceiling *(plafond à caissons, m.)*	A ceiling featuring recesses in a regular pattern.
coved ceiling *(plafond à gorge, m.)*	A ceiling which is formed at the edges to give a hollow curve from wall to ceiling instead of a sharp angle of intersection.
vaulted ceiling *(plafond à voûtes, m.)*	A ceiling with high arches.
dropped ceiling *(faux-plafond, m.)*	A non-structural, secondary ceiling suspended below an existing ceiling or a roof or floor structure. It may be framed and finished in a manner consistent with the surrounding construction or consist of a modular grid of prefabricated light weight panels and suspension system. A dropped ceiling is usually provided to contain, conceal and provide passage space for lighting, wiring, plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems. May also be referred to as a false or suspended ceiling.

ceiling fan
(ventilateur de plafond, m.)
A motorized fan with exposed blades installed on the ceiling and used to force the circulation of air within a room or space.

ceiling joist
See Wood framing terms.

ceiling outlet
See Electrical terms.

cellar
(cave, f.)
The portion of a building that is partly or wholly underground and that has more than one-half of its height, from finished floor to finished ceiling, below grade.

cellulose fibre insulation
See insulation.

cement
(ciment, m.)
A powdered substance made from lime and clay that, when mixed with water and sand, makes mortar or when mixed with water, sand and gravel, makes concrete.

cement grout
(coulis de ciment, m.)
A mixture of cement, water and sand used for bedding bearing plates, setting anchor bolts and filling and smoothing foundation cracks.

cement mortar
(mortier de ciment, m.)
A mortar in which the cement material is primarily Portland cement.

central air conditioner
See Heating and cooling terms.

central heating
See Heating and cooling terms.

centre line
(axe, m., ligne de centre, f.)
A line, actual or assumed, that symmetrically divides a surface or object and is used as a reference for measurement.

centre to centre
(entraxe, m.)
A term used to describe the linear spacing between the centre points or lines of adjacent joists, studs and other deliberately positioned members or features.

ceramic fibre liner
See Heating and cooling terms.

ceramic tiles
See tile.

cesspool
See Plumbing terms.

chain-link fence
(clôture à mailles de chaîne, f.)
A fence of woven steel wire attached to steel posts and rails.

chair rail
(cimaise de protection, f.)
Interior trim material installed horizontally on walls about one metre (3 ft.) above the floor that is both decorative and functional as it protects the wall finishes from damage by the backs of chairs.

chalking *(farinage, m.)*	The deterioration of paint by oxidation that results in a chalk-like powder.
chamfer *(chanfrein, m.)*	A sloped or bevelled edge.
channel iron *(profilé en C, m.)*	A C-shaped steel section that has a web with two flanges extending in the same direction.
charrette (design) *(charrette de conception, f.)*	A facilitated problem-solving and opportunity identification exercise involving a diverse range of expertise, knowledge and experience—such as planners, architects, landscape architects, engineers, builders, developers, specialists, educators, students, community representatives, government staff and civic leaders—to focus and collaborate on overcoming barriers, addressing challenges and creating innovative planning, design, construction and operating solutions that address multiple objectives and mutual interests.
chase *(retrait technique, m.)*	A dedicated cavity in a wall or ceiling containing pipes, ducts, wiring etc. that may run vertically between floors or horizontally between rooms or to the exterior of the building.
check	*See* Lumber terms.
checking	*See* Paint terms.
check rails *(traverses de rencontre, f. pl.)*	The meeting rails in sliding or double-hung window sashes that meet when closed and are of sufficient thickness to overlap and form a seal.
check valve	*See* Plumbing terms.
chimney *(cheminée, f.)*	A structure of brick, stone, concrete, metal or other non-combustible material that is a housing for one or more flues that carry combustion products to the outdoors.

Chimney terms *(cheminées, f., terminologie)*

bracket masonry chimney *(cheminée en maçonnerie sur console, f.)*	A brick chimney built on wooden supports within a wall of a house; common in older houses.
B-vent *(cheminée de type B, f.)*	A prefabricated double-walled metal chimney used with appropriate draft hood equipped natural gas appliances.

cap *(mitre, f.)*	A protective covering or housing for the top of a chimney for preventing the entry of rain, snow, animals, birds and so on, and for preventing wind-induced downdrafts.
chimney draft *(tirage de la cheminée, m.)*	The available natural draft of the chimney in normal conditions, causing smoke and room air to move from the higher pressure of the room to the lower pressure at the top of the chimney.
chimney flashing *(solin de cheminée, m.)*	Any kind of metal or composition material placed around a chimney where it penetrates through a roof to cover the joint and prevent water from entering.
chimney flue pipe, chimney lining *(conduit de cheminée, m.)*	A passage housed in a chimney through which products of combustion are carried from a fuel burning appliance to the exterior. Also called chimney lining.
chimney saddle *(solin en dos d'âne, m.)*	A peaked flashing between a chimney and the roof to shed moisture around the chimney. *See* cricket.
chimney thimble *(fourreau de cheminée, m.)*	The connector that joins the vent connector through the wall to the chimney and liner.
double-wall flue pipe *(conduit de fumée doublé, m.)*	A chimney flue used on wood-burning appliances. Made with a metal inner liner and a sealed or ventilated outer shell.
downdraft *(contre-tirage, m.)*	The movement of air and products of combustion down a chimney in a direction opposite to that which is intended.
draft *(tirage, m.)*	The pressure difference between the base of a chimney and the surrounding air caused by the temperature difference between the interior or the chimney and the surrounding air, resulting in the flow of air and products of combustion upwards through the chimney.
draft regulator *(régulateur de tirage, m.)*	A device such as draft hood or barometric damper designed to stabilize the draft of a natural draft (chimney-connected) combustion appliance.
factory-built chimney *(cheminée préfabriquée, f.)*	A chimney consisting entirely of factory-made parts designed to be assembled without requiring fabrication on the building site. Includes B-Vent. L-vent and A-Vent chimneys:
type A (A-Vent) *(cheminée de type A, f.)*	A double-walled, factory-built metal chimney used for oil, gas & solid fuel combustion appliances. A 650°C (1,200°F) metal chimney, designed to withstand high temperatures, is required for solid fuel or wood-burning appliances.

type B (B-Vent)	*See* B-Vent.
type L (L-Vent) *(cheminée de type L, f.)*	A factory-built venting system usually used with oil-fired combustion appliances.
flue collar *(buse, f.)*	That portion of an appliance designed for the attachment of a draft hood, vent connector or venting system.
flue gas condensation *(condensation de gaz de combustion, f.)*	Liquids that are formed when exhaust gas condenses on surfaces in the exhaust stream (flues, chimneys, etc.).
flue gases *(gaz de combustion, m.)*	A mixture of products of combustion and excess air produced by fuel-fired appliances.
flue pipe *(tuyau de raccordement, m., carneau, m., tuyau à fumée, m.)*	The pipe conducting combustion products from the furnace or boiler to the chimney. Also called vent connector.
masonry chimney *(cheminée en maçonnerie, f.)*	A chimney that consists of a clay tile liner surrounded by brick or stone.
smoke pipe *(tuyau à fumée, m.)*	Same as vent connector, however usually associated with a solid fuel appliance.
unlined masonry chimney *(cheminée en maçonnerie non chemisée, f.)*	An older masonry chimney not lined with clay tiles, firebrick or stainless steel; not suitable for wood-burning appliances.
vent collar *(manchon de tuyau à fumée, m.)*	That part of a fuel-fired appliance to which the vent connector is attached.
vent connector *(conduit de raccordement, m.)*	The conduit connecting the fuel-fired appliance to the chimney thimble or the outside wall (in the case of a side-wall vented appliance).
chord member	*See* Truss terms.
circuit	*See* Electrical terms.
circuit breaker	*See* Electrical terms.
circuit vent	*See* Plumbing terms.

circulating fan
(ventilateur de circulation, m.)
A motor driven fan within a forced air system used to circulate air throughout a house.

circulating pump
(pompe de circulation, f.)
A motor-driven device used to circulate water through a piping system in a house.

cistern
(citerne, f.)
A tank used to collect and store water.

cladding
(parement, m.)
Any material that covers an interior or exterior wall.

clapboard
(clin, m., bardage à clin, m.)
Horizontal exterior wood finish shaped or overlapped to provide a weather-resistant cladding.

clay soil
See Soil terms.

cleanout, heating
See Heating and cooling terms.

cleanout, plumbing
See Plumbing terms.

clear lumber
See Lumber terms.

clearance
(dégagement, m.)
The distance between stationary or moving objects or surfaces that are adjacent one another (e.g., door clearance over the floor, clearance from a chimney flue to a combustible surface). *See* also Heating and cooling terms.

clerestory
(claire-voie, f., mur de fenêtres hautes, m.)
An upper portion of a wall containing windows for supplying natural light into a building. A wall with windows located above an adjacent roof for the purpose of admitting light into the interior of a building.

clinch
(river, v.)
To bend over the protruding ends of nails to increase withdrawal resistance.

clinch nails
See Nail types.

closed loop system
See Plumbing terms.

closet
See House rooms.

closet, walk-in
See House rooms.

closure
(dispositif d'obturation, m.)
A device or assembly for closing an opening through a fire separation, such as a door, a shutter, wired glass or glass block, and including all components such as hardware, closing devices, frames, and anchors.

coaxial cable
(câble coaxial, m.)
See Electrical terms.

coefficient of expansion
(coefficient de dilatation, m.)
A constant that represents the fractional change in length, area or volume per unit change in temperature at a given constant pressure.

coefficient of heat transmission
(coefficient de transmission de chaleur, m.)
A constant that represents the ability of a material to transmit heat.

coefficient of performance
See Heating and cooling terms.

coffered ceiling
See Ceiling terms.

cogeneration
See Energy efficiency terms.

collar tie
(entrait retroussé, m.)
A horizontal member used to provide intermediate support for opposite roof rafters, usually located in the middle third of the rafters. Also called collar beam or brace.

collector, air
(capteur à air, m.)
A solar collector that uses air as the heat transfer medium.

collector, liquid
(capteur à liquide, m.)
A solar collector that uses water or other liquid as the heat transfer medium.

collector, solar
(capteur solaire, m.)
A device that transforms solar radiation into usable heat.

collector, photovoltaic
(capteur photovoltaïque, m.)
A device that transforms solar radiation into usable electricity.

collector tilt
(inclinaison du capteur, f.)
The angle of a solar collector assembly or the roof supporting it to the horizontal.

column
(poteau, m.)
A vertical structural member consisting of one or more components acting together and loaded in the direction of its longitudinal axis.

combi water heater
See Plumbing terms.

combined heat and power (CHP) generation *(production combinée de chaleur et d'électricité, f.)*	*See* cogeneration.
combined sewer	*See* Plumbing terms.
combined stress *(contraintes combinées, f. pl.)*	The stress developed when more than one type of force acts on a structural member (for example, bending and compression).
combo system/ integrated combo system	*See* Plumbing terms.
combustible and non-combustible material *(matériau combustible/ incombustible, m.)*	Generally, combustible material is any material that burns, while non-combustible material does not burn. Materials are classified as combustible or non-combustible within the range of temperatures that may occur in a building either normally or under fire conditions. The term non-combustible is generally applied to materials that meet the acceptance criteria of CAN4-S114-M, "Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials".
combustion air	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
combustion chamber	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
combustion liner	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
common	*See* Lumber terms.
common bond *(appareil commun, m.)*	A method of laying bricks that is similar to a stretching bond but with a course of headers every fifth, sixth, or seventh course. *See* stretching bond.
common wall	*See* wall, common.
communal amenity area	*See* Outdoor space terms.
composter *(composteur, m., bac de compostage, m., compostière, f.)*	An outdoor plastic or wood container with air holes, spaces or louvres used to promote the natural decay of organic materials such as non-meat kitchen and garden waste. The resulting composted materials may be used to supplement the nutrients in lawns and gardens.

compression web member	*See* Truss terms.
concealed condensation *(condensation dissimulée, f.)*	Condensation occurring inside an exterior wall or roof. Also referred to as interstitial condensation.

Concrete terms *(béton, m., terminologie)*

aerated concrete *(béton aéré, m.)*	A lightweight concrete containing minute air-filled voids which account for a large part of its volume. It transmits less sound and heat than ordinary concrete. Also called cellular concrete.
air-entrained concrete *(béton à air occlus, m.)*	Concrete into which an admixture has been introduced to form minute air bubbles that improve freeze-thaw performance.
cellular concrete *(béton cellulaire, m.)*	*See* aerated concrete.
concrete *(béton, m.)*	A carefully proportioned mixture of cement, coarse and fine aggregates and water.
concrete block *(bloc de béton, m.)*	A formed, modular, building product made from cement, fine aggregates and sand and commonly assembled for structural, infill and foundation walls.
concrete footing *(semelle de béton, f.)*	A widened and thickened concrete base run continuously under foundation walls, or placed under a pier or column, to transfer and distribute structural loads to the ground.
concrete formwork *(coffrage à béton, m.)*	Wood or metal panels, or fabric material, in which concrete is placed and allowed to set to make foundations, footings, walls, piers or other parts of structures. Also called formwork.
concrete foundation *(fondations en béton, f. pl.)*	A concrete structure that supports a building by transferring and distributing live and dead loads to the supporting soil or rock.
curing *(cure du béton, f.)*	The maintenance of proper temperature and moisture conditions to promote the continued chemical reaction required to fully develop strength and other characteristics of concrete.
plain (unreinforced) concrete *(béton non armé, m., béton ordinaire, m.)*	Concrete without reinforcement.

ICF *(CI, coffrage isolant, m.)*	Abbreviation for Insulated Concrete Form. Modular formwork (e.g., blocks or panels), consisting of parallel rigid polystyrene insulation faces held apart by metal or plastic spacers, that is assembled together and filled with concrete to form above and below grade walls.
reinforced concrete *(béton armé, m.)*	Concrete to which tensile bearing materials such as steel rods or mesh are added for tensile strength and commonly used for concrete floors, columns and beams.
screed *(règle à araser, f.)*	A wood or aluminum device used to level and smooth concrete to the correct elevation during placement.
SIPS *(panneaux structuraux isolés, m.)*	Abbreviation for Structural Insulated Panel System. A structural wall or roof panel consisting of parallel wood sheathing or facing material bonded to an insulation core.
slump *(affaissement, m.)*	A measure of the hardness and consistency of freshly mixed concrete based on on-site testing using a standard slump cone.
condensation *(condensation, f.)*	The transformation of the vapour content of the air into water on cold surfaces.
conditioned space *(espace conditionné, m.)*	Any heated or cooled area of a building located within the building envelope.
condensing furnace	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
condominium	*See* Housing types.
conductivity *(conductivité, f. [1] conductibilité, f. [2])*	(1) The rate at which heat is transmitted through a material. (2) The ability of a material to transmit electricity.
conductor	*See* Electrical terms.
conduit, electrical	*See* Electrical terms.
conifer, coniferous tree *(conifère, m.)*	A resinous tree with cone-like fruits and needle-like or scaly leaves; generally evergreen with a few deciduous exceptions.
connector, box	*See* Electrical terms.
connector, wire	*See* Electrical terms.
construction heater	*See* Heating and cooling terms.

Construction types *(constructions m/f, types)*

adobe *(construction en adobe, f.)*	A type of construction in which the exterior walls are built of blocks that are made of soil mixed with straw and hardened in the sun.
block *(construction en blocs, f.)*	A type of construction in which the walls are made of concrete block or structural clay tile.
brick *(construction en briques, f.)*	A type of construction in which exterior load bearing walls are made of brick or a combination of brick and other unit masonry.
brick veneer *(construction à placage de brique, f.)*	A type of construction comprised of a single width of exterior, non-load bearing brick that is supported by a wood-frame, steel-frame, concrete or unit masonry back-up wall system.
double shell house *(maison à double paroi, f.)*	A type of construction wherein an interior building envelope is built within an exterior building envelope with a space provided between the interior and exterior envelopes for air circulation. On the south-side of the house, the space may form an atrium.
double-wall *(construction à double ossature, f.)*	A type of construction wherein an interior frame wall assembly is constructed adjacent to an exterior frame wall assembly. Double-wall systems are typically used to achieve a greater depth of insulation to provide higher thermal resistance to heat losses and gains. Generally, only one of the walls is load-bearing.
factory-built housing *(maison préfabriquée, f., maison usinée, f.)*	A type of construction where houses, or sections of houses, are constructed in a factory and then transported to the site for final assembly. Also referred to as "prefabricated".
fire-resistive *(résistant au feu, v.)*	Floors, walls, roof, etc. constructed of slow-burning or non-combustible materials recognized by building codes or local regulations to withstand collapse by fire for a stated period of time.
insulated concrete form (ICF) *(coffrage isolant, m.)*	A type of construction that uses modular formwork (e.g. blocks or panels), consisting of parallel rigid polystyrene insulation faces held apart by metal or plastic spacers, that is assembled together and filled with concrete to form above and below grade walls.
manufactured *(construction usinée, f.)*	A type of construction where a house is constructed in one or more sections with permanent metal chassis (used to support the house during transport and on site) and is completed on site with or without a permanent foundation.

modular *(construction modulaire, f.)*	A type of construction where a house is manufactured in one or more sections in a factory for installation on a permanent foundation on site.
monolithic concrete *(construction en béton monolithe, f.)*	A type of construction or process in which the concrete for the wall, floor, beams, etc. is poured in one continuous operation.
non-combustible construction *(construction incombustible, f.)*	Type of construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by the use of non-combustible materials for structural members and other building assemblies.
panelized *(construction en panneaux, f.)*	A type of construction where a house is constructed in a factory and shipped to the building site in the form of wall, floor and roof panels for assembly on a permanent foundation.
plank framing	*See* Wood framing.
post-and-beam framing	*See* Wood framing.
prefabricated *(construction préfabriquée, f.)*	A type of construction designed to involve a minimum of assembly at the site, usually comprising a series of large wood panels or precast concrete units manufactured in a plant.
steel-frame *(construction à ossature d'acier, f.)*	A type of construction using small, repetitive members in which the structural parts are of steel or dependent on a steel frame for support.
wood-frame *(construction à ossature de bois, f.)*	A type of construction using small, repetitive members in which the predominant structural parts are of wood or are dependent upon a wood frame for support. *See* Wood framing.
contamination *(contamination, f.)*	Impurities in air, water or soil that may constitute a health hazard, or unintended elements in a material (such as concrete) that may alter its performance or appearance.
continuous caulking *(cordon de mastic continu, m.)*	The application of caulking as a single bead with no joints and breaks.
contour interval *(équidistance des courbes de niveau, f.)*	The difference in elevation between two adjacent contour lines.
contour line *(courbe de niveau, f.)*	A plotted line on a map or plan that joins points of equal altitude or elevation. Also called contour.

contract limit line
(limite des travaux, f.)

A line on a plan, section or elevation establishing the legal limit of the area inside which construction work is to occur.

contractor
(entrepreneur, m.)

A person or company hired for a particular job. In construction, a contractor may be hired to construct all elements of a building (general contractor), but sub-contract other contractors (subcontractors) such as electricians and plumbers, to complete specific work.

control joint

See Joint terms.

control mat
(tapis de porte automatique, m.)

A fabric or plastic pad with enclosed wiring that is placed on the floor or sidewalk inside and outside an automatic door which, when stepped upon, opens the automatic door.

controlled ventilation

See Ventilation terms.

convection
(convection, f.)

The transport of heat by movement due to the rising of a gas or liquid when heated and the falling of the gas or liquid when cooled. Certain types of heating systems, such as baseboard heaters, rely on convection for the distribution of heat. Heat may be transported passively by gas or liquid motion that is independent of the heat (forced convection), or heat itself can cause gas or liquid motion by buoyancy and expansion (natural convection).

convector

See Heating and cooling terms.

convenience outlet

See Electrical terms.

cook stove
(poêle-cuisinière, m.)

A wood-burning appliance used for cooking. Some cook stoves are also capable of warming several rooms of a house and generating hot water.

co-operative

See Housing types.

coping
(chaperon, m. [1]; assemblage à contre-profil, m. [2])

(1) A covering at the top of a wall exposed to the weather and designed to shed water.
(2) A saw cut at the junction of two pieces of trim that meet at an angle.

corbel (masonry)
(encorbellement, m.)

A horizontal projection on the face of a wall formed by one or more courses of masonry, each projecting over the course below.

core
(âme, f. [1]; noyau, m. [2]; alvéole, f. [3])

(1) The base for veneer or the piece or pieces between the surface layers.
(2) The piece remaining after the log has been cut into veneer by the rotary process.
(3) Preformed voids in unit masonry.

corner bead
(baguette d'angle, f.)

In plastering, a metal strip placed on external corners before plastering to protect, align and reinforce the plaster finish. In gypsum board finishing (drywalling), a strip of metal or wood fixed to protect external corners from damage.

corner board
(boiserie cornière, f.)

A built-up wood member installed vertically on the external corners of a house or other frame structure against which the ends of the siding are butted.

cornerite
(Cornerite, f. [appellation brevetée])

Metal lath cut into strips and bent to a right angle and used in internal angles of plastered walls and ceilings as reinforcing.

cornice
(corniche, f.)

An often ornamental, molded or formed, horizontal projection at the top of walls and columns. Cornices complete and finish the appearance of walls and columns and can also protect surfaces below from precipitation.

corrugated steel
(tôle d'acier ondulée, f.)

Sheet steel formed with parallel ridges to increase stiffness; used as a roof and wall covering and for other building purposes.

counter

See Truss terms.

counter-balanced garage door
(porte de garage à contrepoids, f.)

A garage door designed to open easily by means of a weight or a spring to counter-balance the weight of the door.

counter brace

See Truss terms.

counterflashing
(contre-solin, m.)

A flashing applied above another flashing to shed water over the top of the lower flashing and allow differential movement without damage to the flashing.

countersink
(fraisage, m.)

To make a cavity for the reception of a metal plate or the head of a screw or bolt so that it does not project beyond the face of the work.

course
(assise, f.)

A continuous layer of bricks or masonry units in buildings; the term is also applicable to shingles.

court
(cour, f.)

An open, unoccupied area, surrounded by buildings or walls on at least three sides with the fourth side partially or totally open to a street, yard or abutting property, designed primarily for the provision of light and air or to serve as the entrance to a building.

coved ceiling

See Ceiling terms.

cowl
(abat-vent, m.)

A cover, frequently louvered and either fixed or revolving, fitted to the top of a flue or vent to reduce down-draft.

crawl space
(vide sanitaire, m.)

A low-clearance space between the lowest occupied floor of a house and the ground or slab-on-ground beneath.

creosote
(créosote, f.)

(1) An oily liquid distilled from wood or coal tar used as a wood preservative.
(2) Unburned or partially unburned hydrocarbons which are by-products of wood combustion.

cricket
(dos d'âne, m., besace, f.)

A small roof structure at the junction of a chimney or other vertical structure and a roof to divert rainwater around the chimney. *See* chimney saddle.

cross band
(pli transversal, m., contre-placage, m. [1]; contre plaquer, v. [2])

(1) The layers of veneer at right angles to tile face plies.
(2) To place layers of wood with their grains at right angles to minimize warping.

cross-bridging

See Wood framing.

cross connection

See Plumbing terms.

cross grain

See Lumber terms.

cross ventilation
(ventilation transversale, f.)

The provision of air supply and exhaust points at opposite sides of a room or space. Natural ventilation through a room or space by way of open doors, windows or gratings where the air flow mainly results from wind and stack pressure effects on the building.

crown moulding
(moulure de couronnement, f.)

A decorative moulding used where a wall meets the ceiling.

crushed stone
(pierre concassée, f.)

The angular pieces resulting from the mechanical crushing of stone. Not to be confused with gravel, which occurs naturally and usually has rounded surfaces.

cul-de-sac
(cul-de-sac, m.)
A short street or passageway open at one end only; also called a dead end.

culvert
See Site drainage terms.

cupping
See Lumber.

curb
(costière, f. [1]; bordure, f. [2])
(1) A low structure or assembly used to define and retain the edge of a roof.
(2) A continuous, low, narrow strip of concrete used to define the limits of roadways, parking lots, walkways or other areas.

curb box
See Plumbing terms.

curb, lowered
(bordure abaissée, f., bateau, m.)
A section of curb which is lowered in order to bring the level of the curb close to the level of the roadway in order to ease passage.

curb, rolled
(bordure franchissable, f.)
A curb which is tapered to one side to permit the free passage of wheeled vehicles. Also called mountable curb.

curing (of concrete)
See Concrete terms.

current
See Electrical terms.

curtain wall
(mur-rideau, m.)
A thin wall whose weight is carried directly by the structural frame of the building and which supports no vertical load other than its own weight.

cut
(déblai, m. [1]; coupe, f., trait de scie, m. [2])
(1) The volume of earth that is removed by excavation.
(2) An opening in a material made by a blade (saw cut) or other sharp instrument.

cut and fill
(déblai et remblai, m.)
The process of changing the land surface by excavating part of an area and using the resulting material to fill adjacent areas. *See* fill.

cut nail
See Nail types.

D

DDC (CND)
(commande numérique directe, f.)
Abbreviation for direct digital control. An approach to home automation that relies on dedicated wiring to receive analogue or digital signals and communicate messages to selected appliances, systems, equipment and fixtures.

dado
(engravure, f., rainure, f.)

A rectangular groove in a board or plank.

damper

See Heating and cooling terms.

dampproof course
(complexe d'étanchéité, m.)

A water-resistant material placed just above the ground level in a brick or stone wall to prevent ground moisture from wicking up the wall assembly.

dampproofing
(protection des fondations contre l'humidité, f. [1]; membrane d'étanchéité, f. [2])

(1) The act of covering the exterior or interior of a foundation wall with a protective material that resists the passage of moisture. Dampproofing may also include the installation of a moisture resistant material, such as sheet polyethylene, prior to pouring a basement floor slab and/or footings.
(2) Dampproofing can also refer to a material used to resist the passage of moisture into or through building elements such as concrete floor slabs, footings and foundation walls or to prevent moisture from transferring from one material to another such as masonry or concrete to wood.

darby float
(lisseuse, f.)

A hand float or trowel used by concrete finishers and plasterers in preliminary floating and levelling operations. Also called a derby flicker.

datum
(repère de hauteur, m.)

A reference point from which elevations and measurements are taken.

datum line
(ligne de repère de hauteur, f.)

In surveying, the base line from which all lines or levels are taken.

dead bolt
(serrure à pêne dormant, f.)

A security lock installed on a door that has a bolt that can only be moved into position by the turning of a knob or key rather than the action of a spring.

dead load
(charge permanente, f.)

The weight of all permanent structural and non-structural components of a building.

deadman
(pièce d'ancrage enfouie, f.)

A piece of metal, concrete, or wood buried in the ground and used as an anchoring device.

decay fungi
(champignon de la carie, m., champignon décomposeur, m.)

Microbiological organisms that attack wood, including wood in buildings, as a source of nutrient.

decentralized wastewater system	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.
deciduous *(à feuilles caduques, loc. adj.)*	Woody plants or trees that lose their leaves each year.
deck *(plate-forme, f., terrasse, f.)*	An elevated, framed, platform, typically attached to the first storey of a dwelling, that may be of sufficient size to accommodate seating, tables, planter boxes and other outdoor amenities.
deck roof	*See* Roof types
defect	An imperfection, lack or deficiency in a material, equipment or system that causes inadequacy or failure in terms of form or function.
deflection *(flèche, f.)*	The displacement of a structural element, such as a post, beam or lintel, under an applied load and/or its own weight.
deformation *(déformation, f.)*	Alteration in form that a structure undergoes when subjected to a weight or load.
deformed bar *(barre à haute adhérence, f.)*	A reinforcing bar made with surface irregularities, as transverse ridges, to improve the bond between the rod and surrounding concrete in which it is embedded.
degree day	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
degree-day index *(indice des degrés-jours, m.)*	A measure of how relatively hot (or cold) a year was when compared with the heating (cooling) degree-day average. *See* Heating and cooling terms.
dehumidifier *(déshumidificateur, m.)*	An appliance designed to remove water vapour or moisture content from the air.
dehumidify *(déshumidifier, v.)*	To reduce the quantity of water vapour or moisture content in the air of a room.
delayed action solenoid valve	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
demising wall *(mur mitoyen, m.)*	The partition wall that separates one suite from another or from the building's common areas.

densification
(densification, f.)

An urban planning and development strategy that increases the number of people or residential units within established urban areas. Densification is achieved through planning practices that permit and encourage secondary suites, laneway housing, mixed-use buildings, infill housing and the redevelopment of urban areas requiring renewal.

densified pellet
(granulé, m.)

A pellet made of dried ground wood or other biomass waste and used as a fuel in a wood-burning appliance. *See* pellet stove.

depressurization
(dépressurisation, f.)

The condition of a house or part of a house when the air pressure inside is less than the outdoor air pressure, and commonly caused by kitchen and bathroom exhaust fans, clothes dryers, cook top fans and other exhaust appliances.

desiccant
(siccatif, m.)

A hygroscopic substance that removes moisture from air or materials in its vicinity.

design heat loss

See Heating and cooling terms.

de-superheater

See Plumbing terms.

detached house

See Housing types.

dew point
(point de rosée, m.)

The temperature at which a given air/water vapour mixture is saturated with water vapour (that is, 100 per cent relative humidity). If air is in contact with a surface below this temperature, condensation will form on the surface.

diagonal ties
(écharpe, f., contreventement diagonal, m.)

Structural elements (e.g., metal or wood strapping, planking, blocking, rods) which when affixed diagonally to and continuously across individual members that form roof trusses, framed walls, framed floors, etc., serve to brace the assembly against deformation.

diaphragm
(diaphragme, m.)

See Wood Framing terms.

dielectric coupling

See Plumbing terms.

diffuser

See Ventilation terms.

diffusion
(water-vapour diffusion)
(diffusion de vapeur, f.)

The movement of water vapour through materials (including air) as a result of a difference in vapour pressure. It is independent of air movement.

dilution air	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
dimension stock	*See* Lumber terms.
dinette	*See* House rooms.
dining room	*See* House rooms.
dip	*See* Plumbing terms.
direct current	*See* Electrical terms.
direct diversion system	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.
direct solar gain *(gain solaire direct, m., apport solaire direct, m.)*	Refers to the increase in temperature that occurs when solar thermal energy enters a building through windows where it heats interior spaces and is absorbed by floors, walls or other thermal mass features. A type of solar space heating strategy that receives, captures, stores and re-emits solar energy all within the same space served.
direct load control *(régulation directe, f.)*	The control of power to a non-essential residential appliance in order to divert power to essential appliances. For example, remotely turning off a swimming pool heater by a utility company when power is needed elsewhere. Direct load control can be achieved through the use of simple timers or sophisticated two-way communications systems.
direct siphonage	*See* Plumbing terms.
direct vent appliance	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
disability	*See* Flexible Housing terms.
distributed load *(charge répartie, f.)*	A load spread over an entire surface or along the length of a beam.
distribution box	*See* Electrical terms.
distribution pipe	*See* Plumbing terms.
domestic hot water/ water heater/service water heater	*See* Plumbing terms.
domestic hot water recirculating system	*See* Plumbing terms.

door casing
(encadrement de porte, m.)
The material, with or without ornamental profiles and features, used to cover and finish the gap between a door frame and rough wall opening.

door jamb
(chambranle de porte, m.)
Sides of a frame set in a wall or partition on which a door is hung.

door sill
(seuil de porte, m.)
A horizontal member forming the bottom of an outside door frame over which the door closes.

door stop
(butoir de porte, m., [1]; arrêt de porte, m. [2])
(1) A device fitted to a door, or on the floor or wall near a door, to hold it open as far as may be required, or to prevent the door from being opened beyond a certain amount.
(2) The strip against which a door closes on the face of a door frame.

dormer
(lucarne, f.)
A structure that projects from a sloping roof, usually provided to admit light or to add useable space under the roof. Could be a decorative feature.

dormer window
See Window terms.

double glazing
See Window terms.

double header
See Wood framing.

double-hung window
See Window terms.

double shell house
See Construction types.

double-wall flue pipe
See Chimney types.

dovetailing
See Joint terms.

dowel
(goujon, m.)
A wood or metal pin used to hold or strengthen two pieces of wood where they join; a pin or tenon fitting into a corresponding hole serving to fasten two pieces of wood together.

downdraft
See Chimney terms.

downsizing
See Heating and cooling terms.

downspout
(descente pluviale, f.)
A conduit which carries water from an eavestrough to the ground or storm drainage system.

draft
See Chimney terms.

draft hood — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

draft regulator — *See* Chimney terms.

draft stop *(coupe-feu, m.)* — An obstruction placed in a concealed space to block the passage of air upwards or across a building.

drain — *See* Plumbing terms.

drainage piping — *See* Plumbing terms.

drainage swale *(rigole de drainage, f.)* — A linear, depressed, landscape feature that captures, infiltrates and conveys stormwater. Swales are planted, often grassed and the depression is wider than it is deep, making them more subtle and attractive stormwater management strategies than ditches.

drainage system — *See* Plumbing terms.

drainage tile *(drain, m., tuyau de drainage, m.)* — Pipe laid in gravel around the footings of a building to drain subsurface water away from the foundation walls.

drain water heat recovery (DWHR) — *See* Plumbing terms.

dress — *See* Lumber terms.

dressing *(équarrissage, m.)* — The operation of squaring or smoothing stones or lumber for building purposes.

drier — *See* Paint terms.

drip edge *(larmier, m.)* — A projecting metal, plastic, masonry or concrete edge, causing a liquid (such as water) to break contact from a surface and fall.

drip leg — *See* Plumbing terms: relief pipe.

drip mould *(rejéteau, m.)* — A projecting moulding arranged to divert rainwater from the face of a wall.

drip notch *(coupe-larme, m.)* — A groove set into the underside of a horizontal projecting element, such as a window sill or balcony slab, that prevents rain or melt water that flows over the projection from adhering to and flowing over its underside. Drip notches help divert precipitation that would otherwise accumulate under projecting elements or drain down the surface of, or into, the building envelope.

driveway	*See* Outdoor structure.
dropped ceiling	*See* Ceiling terms.
drop siding *(bardage à mi-bois, m.)*	Cladding that is rabbeted and overlapped.
dry bulb temperature *(température du thermomètre sec, f.)*	The temperature of air. This is the usual temperature to which people refer, but the term is used to distinguish it from "wet bulb temperature" which is measured using a thermometer with a wetted bulb. Comparing the dry and wet bulb temperatures allows calculation of the relative humidity.
dry kiln	*See* kiln.
dry rot *(pourriture sèche, f.)*	Decay of timber due to the attack of certain fungi.
dry-stone wall *(mur de pierres sèches, m.)*	A wall made of stone laid without mortar. Dry-stone walls are usually used as low retaining walls.
drywall *(plaque de plâtre, f.)*	Gypsum board that is used as a finish material on interior walls and ceilings.
drywall compound *(pâte à jointoyer, f., ciment à joints, m., composé à joints, m.)*	A type of plaster used to fill and finish the joints between sheets of drywall.
drywall finish *(revêtement en plaques de plâtre, m.)*	Interior wall and ceiling finish using gypsum board, joint compound and accessories.
dry well	*See* Plumbing terms.
dual flush toilet *(toilette à double chasse, f.)*	A water efficient toilet equipped to provide a high volume flush for solid waste and a lower volume flush for fluid waste.
dual piping/ distribution system	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.
dual plumbing system	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.
dual venting	*See* Plumbing terms.
duct	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
ductless furnace	*See* Heating and cooling terms.

duct tape — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

duct sealant — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

duplex — *See* Housing types.

dwarf wall or partition — *See* partition.

dwelling, multiple *(collectif d'habitation, m., logement collectif, m.)* — A building or part of a building designed for residential occupancy and consisting of more than two units. Multiple dwellings include triplex, row and group houses, stacked townhouses, and apartment buildings.

dwelling unit *(logement, m., unité, f.)* — A suite operated as a housekeeping unit, designed for use as a domicile by one or more persons and usually containing cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities.

E

ECM *(MCE)* — *See* Heating and cooling terms: electronically commutated motor

EF *(FE)* — *See* Heating and cooling terms: energy factor

ELA *(SFE)* — Abbreviation for equivalent leakage area.

EMC *(EH)* — *See* Lumber terms: equilibrium moisture content.

EMCS *(SCSCE, Système de commande et de surveillance de la consommation d'énergie, m.)* — Abbreviation for Energy Management Control System. A system that controls humidity, air quality, temperature setting and energy to optimize energy use and occupant safety.

ER *(RE)* — *See* Window terms: Energy rating

ESCO *(pas d'équivalent en français)* — Abbreviation for Energy service company.

earthwork *(terrassement, m.)* — The moving of surface materials to create a change of landform during site construction.

easement
(servitude, f.)

See right-of-way.
An established entitlement that one property owner (or more) may have over the real property of another property owner. Often refers to a right-of-way easement provided over the land held by one property owner to access the land of a neighbouring owner. May also apply to a right to a view, a right to solar access or the right to run services across a neighbouring property.

eave
(débord de toit, m.)

The part of a roof that projects beyond the face of a wall.

eave soffit
(sous-face de débord de toit, f.)

The underside of an eave.

eavestrough
(gouttière, f.)

A trough fixed to an eave to collect and carry away the runoff from the roof. Also called gutter.

edge grain

See Lumber terms.

edge sawn

See Lumber terms.

edge nailing
(clouage en biais à la rive, m.)

Nailing lumber through its edge so that the nails are not visible on a floor or other finished surface.

edging
(bordure, f.)

A linear barrier, often of paving stone, between two surface materials; commonly used between a lawn and gravel.

effective length

See Ventilation terms.

efflorescence
(efflorescence, f.)

A white, powdery deposit of soluble salts carried to the surface of brick, concrete, or mortar by moisture. The salts are left behind as the moisture evaporates resulting in the characteristic irregular white patterns on the surface of the material affected.

egress
(sortie, f.)

An outlet; a place of exit. *See* Means of egress.

electric boiler

See Heating and cooling terms.

electric furnace

See Heating and cooling terms.

electric ignition

See Heating and cooling terms.

Electrical terms *(électricité, f., terminologie)*

airtight electrical box *(coffret électrique étanche à l'air, m.)*	An approved electrical box designed to act as part of an air barrier system. Typically plastic with features that form an airtight seal around wires entering and leaving the box and with a flange to which the air barrier on the surrounding wall or ceiling can be sealed.
alternating current, AC *(courant alternatif, m. [c. a.])*	Electricity current that constantly changes direction at a fixed rate. Household electricity service, appliances and equipment are commonly AC-based.
ampacity *(courant admissible, m.)*	The current-carrying capacity of electric conductors expressed in amperes.
ampere *(ampère, m.)*	The unit of electrical current equivalent to the steady current produced by one volt applied across a resistance of one ohm.
ballast *(ballast, m.)*	A device used with a fluorescent-type lamp to provide the necessary starting and operating electric conditions.
branch circuit *(circuit de dérivation, m.)*	The circuit conductors running between the final overcurrent devices (fuses and circuit breakers) protecting the circuit and the outlets and fixtures.
breaker panel *(panneau de disjoncteurs, m.)*	An electrical box that distributes electric power to each branch circuit (each plug and switch) and provides overload protection by means of circuit breakers.
cable *(câble, m.)*	A bundle of insulated wire to carry an electrical current.
cable, armoured *(câble armé, m.)*	Insulated wire with additional flexible metallic protective sheathing. Often referred to as BX cable.
ceiling outlet *(sortie électrique au plafond, f.)*	An electric outlet for a ceiling lighting fixture or ceiling fan.
circuit *(circuit, m.)*	Continuous conducting path or wire through which electrical current flows.

circuit breaker *(disjoncteur, m.)*	An electromechanical device designed to open (break) a current-carrying circuit, under overload or short circuit conditions, without injury to the device; serves the same purpose as a fuse, that is, to prevent overheating in a circuit through overloading. Unlike a fuse, a circuit breaker can be reset rather than need to be replaced.
coaxial cable *(câble coaxial, m.)*	A specially constructed single or multi-conductor cable which shields signals or data carried in the cable from electrostatic fields. Commonly used for cable television connections and has other applications in home automation systems.
conductor *(conducteur, m.)*	A wire, cable or other form of metal of low resistance, capable of conducting or transmitting electrical current from one piece of electrical equipment to another, or to ground.
conduit, electrical *(conduit électrique, m.)*	A protective pipe-like covering for electrical wiring.
connector, box *(connecteur de boîte, m.)*	A device for securing a cable by its sheath or armour at the point it enters an enclosure such as an outlet box.
connector, wire *(connecteur de fils, m.)*	A device that connects two or more conductors, or connects one or more conductors to a terminal point to join electrical circuits.
convenience outlet *(prise confort, f.)*	An outlet for portable equipment such as lamps or electrically operated equipment.
current *(courant, m.)*	A flow of electricity.
direct current, DC *(courant continu, m. c.c.)*	Electric current that moves in one direction only. Boats, cars commonly use DC electrical systems. Solar photovoltaic (PV) systems generate DC electricity that must be converted to AC by way of an inverter before it is usable at the household level or before it can be delivered to the electricity grid.
disconnect	*See* Electrical terms: main switch.
distribution box *(boîte de distribution, f.)*	A protected housing which serves as the transition point between the service entrance and the distribution circuits and contains the overcurrent devices (fuses or breakers) that protect each circuit.

electrical outlet and lighting gaskets *(joint d'étanchéité pour prises et lampes électriques, m.)*	Foam gaskets designed to fit behind the cover plates of electrical receptacles, switches and lighting mounts to reduce air leakage into or out of walls and attics.
electrolysis *(électrolyse, f.)*	An electrochemical reaction between two dissimilar metals, such as copper and galvanized steel, causing corrosion of a joint where the two materials are in contact with each other.
electromagnetic radiation *(radiation électromagnétique, f.)*	Radiation produced by the electromagnetic field (EMF) generated artificially by electric currents and naturally by the earth (emanating from the ground).
Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM)	*See* Heating and cooling terms
electrostatic air filtration *(filtration d'air électrostatique, f.)*	The use of electronic air cleaners or plastic fibres to clean air by attracting particles with an electric charge.
feeder *(artère, f.)*	A conductor that transmits electrical energy from a service supply, transformer, switchboard, distribution centre, generator or other source to branch circuit overcurrent devices.
fuse *(fusible, m.)*	A device capable of automatically opening an electric circuit under predetermined overload or short-circuit conditions by fusing or melting; an overcurrent device.
fuse rejecter *(rondelle de rejet, f.)*	A plastic disc that fits into the base of a fuse socket that prevents the installation of a fuse of higher amperage than was planned for the circuit.
ground *(terre, f.)*	A conducting body, such as the earth, or an electric circuit connected to the earth.
ground electrode *(électrode de terre, f.)*	A heavy conductor or network of conductors, usually buried in the earth, to provide a conducting connection between an electrical circuit or equipment and earth.
ground fault circuit interrupter *(disjoncteur différentiel, m.)*	A device designed to interrupt, almost instantaneously, an accidental connection between a live part of an electrical system and ground (a short circuit or a shock) when the current exceeds a very small predetermined value. This device reacts to a dangerous situation before a fuse or circuit breaker, and before a person can be harmed by the shock.

grounding system *(installation de mise à la terre, f.)*	All conductors, clamps, ground clips, ground plates or pipes and ground electrodes by which the electrical installation is grounded.
hot bar *(barre collectrice thermique, f.)*	A metallic bar located in the distribution box that serves as a transition between the power-carrying service line and the fuse or circuit rake.
hot line (wire) *(fil sous tension, m.)*	A power-carrying wire, usually black or red; an extension of the input power lines from the utility. A hot line is protected by a fuse or circuit breaker.
impedance *(impédance, f.)*	A measure of the degree to which an electrical component resists the flow of electrical current if a given voltage is applied (measured in ohms).
insulate *(isoler, v.)*	To separate from other conducting surfaces by a material or air space that resists the passage of current.
insulation, electrical *(isolant électrique, m.)*	Non-conducting covering applied to wire or equipment to prevent short circuiting.
inverter *(onduleur, m.)*	A device for converting direct current to alternating current for use in a home electrical system. Direct current is usually in the form of electrical energy available from an alternate energy source, such as wind generator or solar photovoltaic panel, or from a battery storage system.
jump wire *(câble de liaison, m.)*	A grounding wire that bridges the water meter to the ground electrode of street-side plumbing when the electrical system has been grounded to the house side of the plumbing system.
kilowatt hour *(kilowatt-heure, m.)*	A unit of measurement of the consumption of electric energy over a fixed period of time specifically, the use of 1,000 watts for 1 hour. (Metric replacement of kWh is MJ. 1kWh=3.6 MJ.)
knob-and-tube wiring *(filerie bouton et tube , f.)*	Very old wiring with single wires strung between porcelain knobs and through porcelain tubes.
load miser *(contrôleur de charge, m.)*	An overload device that allows two demand loads on one set of fuses; usually used where the service is not of adequate size to supply two large loads simultaneously.

low melting point fuse *(fusible à bas point de fusion, m.)*	A fuse designed to blow, due to heat build-up, in addition to excessive current flow. Therefore, these fuses can trip when less than their rated current is flowing if sufficient heat is generated. Also called a Type P fuse.
lumen, lm *(lumen, lm, m.)*	A unit of measurement for the amount of light emitted from a light source.
main switch *(interrupteur général, m.)*	A two-pole switch capable of cutting off all the electricity in a system. It is installed between the meter and distribution box, or ahead of the meter.
meter *(compteur, m.)*	A device used for recording consumption of electricity.
meter socket *(socle du compteur, m.)*	The socket that contains the electrical connections on both sides of the meter and into which the meter is installed.
net meter *(compteur à facturation nette, m.)*	A meter which records the balance of the flow of electricity to the house from the supply grid and from the house back to the supply grid.
neutral block *(barre collectrice neutre, f.)*	A metallic block of wire connectors located within the distribution box that serves as a transition between the service entrance neutral wire and the white return wires of the distribution system.
ohm *(ohm, m.)*	A unit of electrical resistance defined as the resistance between two points of a conductor when a constant application of one volt produces a current of one ampere.
outlet *(prise de courant, f.)*	A device on the wiring system at which current is taken to supply fixtures or appliances.
overload device *(dispositif de protection contre les surcharges, m.)*	Any device affording protection from excess current, but not necessarily short-circuit protection, and capable of automatically opening an electric circuit either by fusing of metal or by electromechanical means. *See* fuse, breaker.
overloading *(surcharge, f.)*	The surcharge of a circuit beyond the capacity of its conductors.
panel schedule *(diagramme, m.)*	A diagram of the arrangement of fuses or breakers, identifying each circuit; usually found on the door to the panel where the circuit breakers or fuses are kept.

panelboard *(panneau de distribution, m.)*	A centre for controlling a number of circuits by means of fuses or circuit breakers, usually contained in a metal cabinet. Switches are sometimes added to control each circuit.
pigtail *(queue de cochon, f.)*	A short length of electrical wire.
power *(puissance, f.)*	The amount of energy expended or produced in a given time; measured in watts.
power circuit *(circuit de puissance, m.)*	A circuit transmitting electric energy to a motor or to a heating unit too large to be served by an ordinary circuit.
receptacle *(prise de courant, f.)*	A contact device installed at the outlet into which electric cords can be plugged.
resistance	*See* Electrical terms: impedance.
rocker switch *(commutateur à berceau, m.)*	An electrical switch operated by touching the top or bottom of the control plate.
safety switch *(interrupteur de sécurité, m.)*	A fused interrupter that will cut off all electricity to a major appliance.
service box *(boîte de branchement, m.)*	A metal box or cabinet that can be locked or sealed and is used to house fuses or circuit breakers.
service entrance panel	*See* service box.
service head *(tête de branchement, f.)*	A weatherproof device through which the service lines enter the service mast or conduit.
service line *(branchement, m.)*	The incoming power line to the distribution box.
service mast *(mât de service, m.)*	A conduit extension used to raise the service head to a height adequate to assure proper clearance for overhead service lines.
short circuit *(court-circuit, m.)*	An accidental connection of two sides of a circuit through which nearly all the current will flow. Also called a short.
special purpose outlet *(prise de courant à usage particulier, f.)*	An outlet used for purposes other than ordinary lighting and power, usually fused separately. Most commonly used for ranges or clothes dryers.

stress strap *(courroie de sécurité, f.)*	A clamp that holds an electrical cable firmly to an appliance to prevent any chance of the connector being pulled out under stress.
switch *(interrupteur, m.)*	A device for making, breaking or changing connections in a circuit.
three-way switch *(interrupteur tripolaire, m.)*	A switch designed to operate in conjunction with a similar switch to control one outlet or light fixture from either of two points. Commonly used at opposite ends of stairs and hallways.
time delay fuse *(fusible temporisé, m.* *fusible de type D, m.)*	An overcurrent device that allows a large surge current for a short period of time but will open (break the circuit) if current demand is over its predetermined smaller rating on a continuous basis; used primarily to protect electric motor circuits, large appliances and stationary power tools. Also called a Type D fuse.
transfer switch *(commutateur de transfert automatique, m.)*	A switch (usually automatic) which transfers household circuits from utility power to emergency generator or other, alternate power supply.
transformer *(transformateur, m.)*	A device for changing the voltage characteristics of a current supply.
Type D fuse	*See* time delay fuse.
Type P fuse	*See* low melting point fuse.
volt *(volt, m.)*	A unit of electromotive force (that is, the force that tends to cause movement of electricity around an electric circuit) or potential difference; equal to the electromagnetic field that causes a current of one ampere to flow through a conductor with a resistance of one ohm.
voltage *(tension, m.)*	The measure of the difference in electrical energy between two points.
watt *(watt, m.)*	A unit of measurement of electric power; the energy expended per second by an electric current of one ampere flowing through a conductor the ends of which are maintained at a potential difference of one volt.
wire nut *(capuchon de connexion, m.)*	A plastic device used to connect conducting wires in junction boxes and outlets.

electronically-commutated motor (ECM)	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
elevation *(élévation, f.)*	(1) The vertical distance between a point and a reference point (e.g., metres above sea level). (2) The exterior face of a building with respect to the direction it faces or its position relative to another reference point (e.g., South elevation, front elevation, street elevation).
elevator *(ascenseur, m.)*	A lifting device in which a platform can be moved up or down a shaft, either by a cable from above or a hydraulic cylinder below.
enamel	*See* Paint terms.
enclosed stairway	*See* Stairway types.
end grain	*See* Lumber terms.
end matched	*See* Lumber terms.
end thrust *(poussée d'extrémité, f.)*	Pressure exerted in the direction of the ends of a structural member, such as a girder, beam, truss, or rafter.

Energy efficiency terms *(efficacité énergétique, f., terminologie)*

air sealing *(étanchéisation à l'air, f.)*	*See* air barrier. The application of weatherstripping, caulking and expanding foam, etc. to close off cracks and spaces at windows and doors and on walls and ceilings to seal joints in air barrier materials in order to reduce air leakage and resulting heat loss.
airtight drywall approach (ADA) *(pare-air en plaques de plâtre, m. [PAPP]))*	The use of interior drywall, gaskets, airtight electrical boxes and caulking to form a continuous air barrier system in a building.
cogeneration *(cogénération, f.)*	The simultaneous generation of electricity and useful heat.
daylighting *(éclairage naturel, m.)*	The use of direct, diffuse, or reflected sunlight to supplement indoor lighting and reduce lighting energy use.
dimmer *(gradateur, m.)*	A manual or automatic device used to reduce the amount of power delivered to lights to reduce energy consumption.
earth tube *(ventilation géothermique, f., puits climatique, m.)*	An underground duct through which air is drawn to warm it in the winter and cool it in the summer.

EnerGuide rating system (ERS) *(système de cotation ÉnerGuide, m.)*	A system developed by Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) for representing the energy efficiency of a house.
energy efficiency retrofit *(amélioration thermique, f., rénovation éconergétique, f.)*	Changes made to an existing building and its existing equipment and systems to reduce energy consumption. May also refer to adding an energy saving feature to an existing building that was not already provided in the original construction.
energy efficient mortgage *(prêt hypothécaire favorisant l'efficacité énergétique, m.)*	A type of home mortgage that takes into account the lower costs of operating an energy efficient home over a conventional home which could qualify the borrower for a larger loan amount than otherwise would be possible.
energy service company (ESCO) *(entreprise de services éconergétiques, f.)*	A private company that undertakes energy retrofits at little or no cost to the owner and recovers its investment over time through the resulting energy savings. ESCOs may be involved in the operation of retrofitted buildings during the investment recovery period to help ensure energy savings are realized.
ENERGY STAR® *(ENERGY STAR^{MD})*	A voluntary labelling program of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the U.S. Department of Energy that identifies energy efficient products. Qualified products exceed minimum federal standards for energy consumption by a certain amount, or where no federal standards exist, have certain energy saving features. Such products may display the ENERGY STAR® label.
ENERGY STAR® for New Homes Initiative *(initiative ENERGY STAR^{MD} pour les maisons neuves, f.)*	A new home program developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 1992 and administered and promoted in Canada by Natural Resources Canada to encourage residential energy-efficient practices that help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. ENERGY STAR® homes may include more insulation, higher efficiency windows, heating and cooling systems and windows in comparison to code built houses. Third party verification of ENERGY STAR® for New Home requirements is also an integral part of the Program.
EQuilibrium™ *(EQuilibrium^{MC})*	A CMHC sustainable housing demonstration initiative bringing the private and public sectors together to develop homes that address occupant health and comfort, energy efficiency, renewable energy production, resource conservation, reduced environmental impact and affordability.

fuel cell *(pile à combustible, f.)*	An electrochemical device that converts fuel directly into electricity.
Healthy Housing™ *(Maison saine[MC], f.)*	A term coined by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation used to describe housing that is healthy to live in, energy efficient, has low environmental impact, is resource efficient and affordable.
HERS *(pas d'équivalent en français)*	Abbreviation for Home Energy Rating System. A method of rating home energy efficiency. The HERS Index is a scoring system established by the U.S. Residential Energy Services Network in which a net zero energy scores 0, and a house built to the specifications of the HERS Reference Home, based on the 2006 International Energy Conservation Code, scores 100. Generally speaking a home energy rating system, such as Natural Resources Canada's EnerGuide Rating System is any system used to systematically characterize the energy performance of a house, often against established performance benchmarks.
HOT2000	Natural Resources Canada software used to predict energy consumption for homes and low-rise residential buildings. EnerGuide energy rating values are calculated which may be used as benchmarks for Home Identification programs such as R-2000 and Energy Star for New Homes.
LEED® (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) *(pas d'équivalent en français)*	A rating system for high-rise, commercial and residential buildings that rates environmental impact and performance. Buildings are assessed in six categories: sustainable site; water efficiency; energy and atmosphere; materials and resources; indoor environmental quality; and innovation and design process. (26-32 credits = certified; 33-38 = silver; 39-51 = gold; 52-70 = platinum).
load shedding *(délestage, m.)*	Automatically or manually turning off energy loads to limit the peak energy demand, and related costs, that a building may otherwise experience or the utility must meet.
load shifting *(déplacement de charge, m.)*	Moving energy use from on-peak periods to off-peak periods to reduce peak energy loads or to take advantage of lower energy costs.
net metering *(mesurage net, m.)*	The use of a single electricity meter to measure household consumption as well as generation of electricity by wind or solar photovoltaic systems. The net electricity generated or consumed is purchased from or sold to the utility, respectively.

Net-Zero *(consommation énergétique nette zéro, f.)*	The objective of balanced energy use and generation for an individual house or building. The energy consumed and generated by the house should achieve a net-zero balance on an annual basis. *See* also EQuilibrium.
Net-Zero energy home *(maison à consommation énergétique nette zéro, f.)*	A home that consumes as much energy as it produces on site, on an annual basis.
occupancy sensor *(détecteur de présence, m.)*	An optical, ultrasonic, or infrared device used to save energy by activating systems such as space conditioning systems, ventilation systems, or lighting systems in an occupied space or room and to deactivate the systems when the space or room becomes unoccupied.
R-2000	A home-labelling program administered by NRCan in Canada, designed to identify homes that meet a minimum level of energy performance, R-2000 includes a home inspection and a simulation of energy performance, as well as a report. Requirements for airtightness, indoor air quality and materials conservation are also included in the program. *See* also Energy Star Home.
RETScreen®	Software, provided free-of-charge, used worldwide to evaluate the energy production and savings, lifecycle costs, emission reductions, financial viability and risk for various types of energy-efficient and renewable energy technologies (RETs). The software also includes product, cost and climate databases. RETScreen International is managed under the leadership and ongoing financial support of Natural Resources Canada's CANMET Energy Technology Centre, Varennes (CETC-Varennes).
setback thermostat *(thermostat programmable, m.)*	A thermostat with an integral timer that can schedule the operation of a space conditioning system based on time of day and day of the week. Often used to lower the indoor temperature setpoint during unoccupied periods during the winter and raise it during the summer to reduce the operating time, and energy consumption, of the space conditioning system.
super insulated *(superisolé, p.p.)*	Denotes the use of very high levels of insulation and construction practices to achieve very high levels of airtightness.

sustainable housing *(logement durable, m.)*	Housing designed, built and operated using techniques, materials and technologies that result in houses that are highly energy efficient, make efficient use of resources, have low environmental impact, are healthy to live in, are affordable, and produce as much energy as they consume on an annual basis.
task lighting *(éclairage spécifique, m.)*	The provision of lighting specifically to direct light on a task or an area of work to reduce general lighting needs and related energy consumption.
thermal energy storage *(stockage de l'énergie thermique, m.)*	The storage of excess heat energy for use at later times.
weatherization *(intempérisation, f.)*	Retrofit measures, typically applied to the building envelope, to protect against heat loss and drafts. Originally directed at replacing weatherstripping, air sealing cracks and holes and other such improvements, weatherization often also includes insulation retrofits and energy efficiency improvements to space heating and hot water heating systems.

Engineered wood *(bois d'ingénierie, m., terminologie)*

cross laminated timber (CLT) *(bois lamellé-croisé, m.)*	Cross Laminated Timber refers to large engineered wood panels manufactured by cross laminating three to seven layers of softwood lumber and bonding the laminations with adhesives or fasteners.
engineered wood product *(produit de bois d'ingénierie, m.)*	A term used to refer to manufactured composite wood products made up of a combination of smaller wood members, wafers or fibres bonded together with adhesives to make larger structural products. Examples of engineered wood products are defined below.
fibreboard, high-density *(panneau de fibres haute densité, m.)*	High-strength fibreboard designed for applications where increased strength is needed. Made by compressing wood fibres with resins under high pressure into an engineered substrate. Often used as an engineered floating floor core material. HDF pressure is greater than 50 lbs. per cubic foot or 800 kg per m^3.

glulam *(lamellé-collé, m.)*	A beam or column made by gluing laminations of dimension lumber. Also called glued laminated timber.
I-joist *(solive en I, f.)*	An engineered wood product formed by two dimensional lumber or LVL flanges (the horizontal members at the top and bottom of the joist) that are adhered to the edges of an OSB or plywood web (the vertical portion of the joist). I-joists are used to construct floors and may also be used as rafters.
laminated strand lumber (LSL) *(bois de longs copeaux lamellés, m.)*	A wood product made by gluing wood strands into a billet that is then cut to size for uses such as headers, rim-joists for floor systems, columns, joists and studs, headers, lintels and rim boards.
laminated veneer lumber (LVL) *(bois en placage stratifié, m.)*	Lumber made of veneers of wood glued together using exterior grade glue.
oriented strand board (OSB) *(panneau à copeaux orientés, m.)*	A structural panel product manufactured by gluing and high-temperature pressing of layers of thin wood strands, with each layer oriented at a right angle to adjacent layers.
parallel strand lumber (PSL) *(bois de copeaux parallèles, m.)*	A structural wood product made by gluing long, thin strands of wood.
plywood *(contreplaqué, m.)*	A wood panel made of layers of veneer joined with glue and usually laid with the grain of adjoining plies at right angles (it usually has an odd number of plies).
structural composite lumber (SCL) *(bois de charpente composite, m.)*	Generic terms for solid structural engineered wood products created by layering wood veneers, strands or flakes with exterior type adhesives into blocks of material known as billets. The billets are cured in a heated press and sawn to consistent sizes that are easily worked in the field using conventional construction tools. Includes products such as laminated veneer lumber (LVL), parallel strand lumber (PSL), laminated strand lumber (LSL).
waferboard *(panneau gaufré, m., panneau de grandes particules, m., panneau de copeaux, m.)*	Structural wood panel manufactured from randomly arranged wood wafers (unlike OSB, which has strands arranged in layers that are at a right angle to adjacent layers) and bonded together with glue.
wood I-joist	*See* I-joist.

end boot

See Heating and cooling terms.

English bond
(appareil anglais, m.)

A masonry bond in which each course is alternately composed entirely of header or stretcher masonry units.

ensuite
(pièce communicante, f.)

A private room attached to another room, for example, an ensuite bathroom attached to a bedroom.

equilibrium moisture content (EMC)

See Lumber.

equivalent leakage area (ELA)
(surface de fuite équivalente (SFE), f.)

An estimate of the total combined area of all the unintentional openings in the building envelope generally expressed in square centimetres or square inches. The ELA is usually obtained through a blower-door test. *See* also normalized leakage area (NLA).

equivalent length

See Ventilation terms.

erosion
(érosion, f.)

The uncontrolled detachment and removal of soil particles by the action of water, wind or gravity.

escutcheon
(entrée de serrure, f., écusson, m.)

A plate around an opening or penetration, such as a keyhole plate or the plate to which a door knob is attached.

evaporation
(évaporation, f.)

The process of changing a liquid into vapour (usually water) by adding latent heat.

excavate
(creuser, v.)

To dig or scoop out earth as for a foundation, underground services, etc.

exfiltration
(exfiltration, f.)

The outward flow or escape of air or liquid. The term is often associated with the uncontrolled movement of indoor air to outdoors through intentional and unintentional openings in the building envelope.

exhaust air

See Ventilation terms.

exhaust duct

See Ventilation terms.

exhaust shaft

See Ventilation terms.

exit
(issue, f., sortie, f.)

That part of a means of egress, including doorways, that leads from the floor area it serves to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare (e.g., a street), or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare.

exit, access to
(accès à l'issue, m.)

That part of a means of egress within a floor area that provides access to an exit serving the floor area.

exit, horizontal
(issue horizontale, f.)

An exit from one building to another by means of a doorway, vestibule, walkway, bridge or balcony.

expanded metal
(métal déployé, m.)

A metal network formed by stamping or cutting sheet-metal and stretching it to form open meshes. It is used as reinforcing in concrete construction and as lath for plastering and stucco.

expanded polystyrene insulation

See Insulation terms

expansion bolt
(boulon à expansion, m.)

A fastener commonly used for bolting wood or steel to concrete or masonry that is secured as a result of the bolt anchor spreading as the bolt is tightened. Also called a cinch anchor.

expansion joint

See Joint terms.

expansive soil

See Soil terms.

expansion tank

See Heating and cooling terms.

exhaust-only ventilation system

See Ventilation terms.

extended exhaust ventilation system

See Ventilation terms.

exterior trim
(boiserie extérieure, f.)

Exterior mouldings and members used to finish and cover unprotected edges or joints of exterior finishes or between elements such as the roof and walls, walls and windows, etc.

extrados
(extrados, m.)

The upper curved line of an arch.

extruded polystyrene insulation

See Insulation terms

F

FBM
(PP, pied-planche, m.)

Abbreviation for board foot measure. *See* Lumber terms: board foot.

facade
(façade, f.)
The entire exterior side of a building that can be seen in one view. Typically refers to the principal, main, street facing or architecturally significant side of a building.

face nailing
(clouage de face, m.)
Fastening a member by driving nails through it at right angles to its exposed surface.

facer board
(bordure de pignon, f.)
The exterior trim board under the verge of gables sometimes referred to as verge board. *See* barge board.

face side
See Lumber terms.

facing
(revêtement, m.)
The external layer of a wall that is visible and exposed to the weather and supported by a structural wall behind.

factor of safety
(facteur de sécurité, m.)
The ratio of the maximum load a material, component or system can withstand before failure to the maximum load it is designed to carry. For example, if a rope that can carry up to 2,000 kg before breaking is specified to carry a load no more than 1,000 kg, the factor of safety is 2,000 divided by 1,000 = 2.

factory-built chimney
See Chimney types.

factory-built housing
See Construction types.

false ceiling
See Dropped ceiling terms: dropped ceiling.

family room
See House rooms.

fan depressurization
(dépressurisation par ventilateur, f.)
The condition that exists when a fan is used to exhaust air from a building resulting in a lower pressure inside the building compared to the outside.

fan-cycler
See Ventilation terms.

fascia board
(bordure d'avant-toit, f.)
An exterior, vertically positioned but horizontally running, trim member used to close and finish the outer exposed ends and faces of rafters and roof trusses. Fascia board may also support eavestroughing.

faucet
See Plumbing terms.

feathering
(amincissement, m.)
Reducing gradually to a very thin edge.

feeder — *See* Electrical terms.

felt paper *(papier feutre, m.)* — Building paper made from a paper base saturated with hot bitumen and used under roofing and siding as a protection against moisture.

fence *(clôture, f.)* — A structure used to separate one area from another. It can also be used to define or enclose, or partially enclose, an area.

fenestration *(fenêtrage, m.)* — The distribution or arrangement of windows, doors, and ornamental trim.

fibreboard *(panneau de fibres, m.)* — A panel, plank or moulded shape made of glued wood fibres.

fibreboard, high density — *See* Engineered wood products.

fibreglass *(fibre de verre, f.)* — Very fine threads of glass massed to form wool-like thermal and acoustical insulation or be combined as a yarn and woven into fabrics that when embedded in synthetic resins make a very strong, lightweight material.

fibre optics *(fibre optique, f.)* — Thin hollow fibres through which coded light pulses are passed to transmit audio, video and data information.

fibre saturation point *(point de saturation des fibres, m.)* — The moisture content of wood when all the free water in the cell cavities has been lost, leaving water only in the cell walls and shrinkage begins (approximately 25 to 30 per cent moisture content).

fill *(remblai, m.)* — Earth, soil, or other material used to alter the existing topographic relief of an area or to adjust the level of an excavation. *See* cut and fill.

filler — *See* Paint terms.

filter *(filtre, m.)* — A device that removes impurities from liquids or gases.

fine-grain — *See* Lumber terms.

finned-tube — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

finger joint — *See* Lumber terms.

finial
(faîteau, m.)

An ornament, often long and narrow, set at the peak of a gable.

finished size
(dimension finie, f.)

The overall measurements of any object completely finished and ready for use.

finish grading
(régalage de finition, m., nivellement définitif, m.)

The final surface adjustments made to a site after construction of buildings and other facilities. Usually applies to manual placing and raking of topsoil.

fire barrier
(élément coupe-feu, m.)

Fire resistant wall, door, and similar construction to prevent spread of a fire in a building. *See* fire stop.

fire brick
(brique réfractaire, f.)

Brick made with high heat-resisting clay and used to line fireplaces, furnaces and chimneys.

fire clay
(argile réfractaire, f.)

A clay with high heat resistance used to make fire brick and the mortar in which fire brick is laid.

fire compartment
(compartiment résistant au feu, m.)

An enclosed interior space in a building that is separated from all other parts of the building by enclosing construction that provides a fire separation with a required fire-resistance rating.

fire damper
(registre coupe-feu, m.)

A closure installed in an air-distribution system or in a wall or floor assembly that is normally held open but is designed to close automatically in the event of a fire to maintain the integrity of a fire separation.

fire detector
(détecteur d'incendie, m.)

A device that detects a fire condition and actuates an alarm (includes smoke and heat detectors).

fire door
(porte coupe-feu, f.)

A fire-resistant door that can be closed to stop the spread of a fire.

first-hour rating

See Plumbing terms.

Fire door types *(portes coupe-feu, f., types)*

heat-actuated fire door
(porte coupe-feu commandée par la chaleur, f.)

A fire door that closes automatically when activated by smoke or heat-sensing systems.

self-closing fire door
(porte coupe-feu à fermeture automatique, f.)

A fire door normally closed and designed to close automatically after being opened.

fire load
(charge combustible, f.)
The combustible contents of a room or floor area, including furnishings, finished floor, wall and ceiling finishes, trim, and temporary and movable partitions, expressed in the average weight of combustible materials per square metre.

fire partition
See firewall.

fireplace
(foyer, m.)
An opening or appliance at the base of a chimney where wood or gas is burned for heating and/or aesthetic purposes. Fireplaces are most often masonry, stone or metal and may or may not be built into the structure of a house.

fireplace insert
(poêle encastrable, m., insert, m.)
A manufactured firebox installed in a masonry fireplace opening to improve heat-transfer efficiency and safety.

fire-protection rating
(degré pare-flammes, m.)
The time in hours (or fractions of hours) that a closure, window or glass block assembly will resist the passage of flames and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified test and performance criteria.

fire-resistance rating
(degré de résistance au feu, m.)
The time in minutes or hours that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flames and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specific test and performance conditions.

fire-resistive construction
See Construction types.

fire-retardant-treated wood
(bois ignifugé, m.)
A wood product whose surface burning characteristics are reduced by impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals.

fire separation
(séparation coupe-feu, f.)
A construction assembly that acts as a barrier against the spread of fire, and may or may not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.

fire stop
(coupe-feu, m.)
A draft-tight barrier within or between construction assemblies that acts to retard the passage of smoke and flames.

firewall
(mur coupe-feu, m.)
A wall of non-combustible construction that subdivides a building into limited fire areas or separates adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire, and that has a prescribed fire-resistance rating and the ability to remain structurally intact for the required fire-rated time.

fire window — *See* Window terms.

fixed sash — *See* Sash types.

fixture — *See* Plumbing terms.

fixture trap — *See* Plumbing terms.

flag stone *(dalle, f.)* — Flat stone, usually 25 to 75-mm (1 to 3-in.) thick, used for patios, pavement or sidewalks.

flame-spread rating *(indice de propagation de la flamme, m.)* — The measurement of flame spread on the surface of a material or an assembly of materials as determined in a standard fire test.

flange *(aile, f., semelle, f.)* — (1) A projecting edge, rib, or rim.
(2) The top and bottom horizontal components of an I-beam or channel that are attached to the vertical web.

flapper — *See* Plumbing terms.

flashing *(solin, m.)* — Water-proof sheet or other material placed to prevent water penetration or to direct and shed the flow of water over and off of the building envelope or other element.

flat sawn — See Lumber terms.

flat roof — *See* Roof types.

flat slab *(dalle sans nervure, f., plancher-dalle, m.)* — A concrete slab reinforced in two or more directions, without beams or girders except wall or trimmer beams, from which loads are transferred to supporting columns.

Flemish bond *(appareil flamand, m.)* — In masonry, a bond consisting of alternate headers and stretchers in every course, each header being placed in the middle of the stretchers, in the courses above and below.

FlexHousing™ — *See* Flexible housing terms.

flexible housing — *See* Flexible housing terms.

Flexible housing terms *(logement polyvalent, m., terminologie)*

accessible housing *(logement accessible, m.)*	Dwellings that include features, amenities or products to better meet the needs of people with disabilities and thereby maximizing the number of people who can readily use them.
adaptable housing *(logement adaptable, m.)*	A dwelling designed and constructed to be easily, and cost-effectively, modified at a later date as the needs and circumstances of the occupants change. For example, the inclusion of a space for a home office or secondary suite or features that can accommodate occupants with changing mobility such as a roll-in shower, wider doorways, and level entranceways.
aging-in-place *(vieillissement chez soi, m.)*	The ability to remain in one's home safely, independently and comfortably as one's age and abilities change.
assistive technology *(technologie d'assistance, f.)*	Devices, equipment and systems that provide people with physical, sensory and cognitive disabilities with an ability to live more independently and safely. Includes door bells that also activate a flashing light, personal emergency signalling systems, stair lifts.
barrier free design *(accès sans obstacles, m.)*	Means that a building and its facilities can be approached, entered and used by persons with physical or sensory disabilities. They contain no architectural, design or psychological features that might prevent anyone, able-bodied or otherwise, from using the building or amenities.
disability *(incapacité, f.)*	An activity limitation or participation restriction associated with a physical or mental condition or health problem.
FlexHousing™ *(Bâti-Flex^{MC}, m.)*	A concept developed by CMHC. FlexHousing is a built form in which the interior configuration can change over time to adapt to the needs of the homeowner. For example, over time the floor plan and services may be adapted to include: the addition or removal of a secondary suite; a change in room configuration to create a new bedroom for a child or elderly parent; or, the addition of an office.
flexible housing *(logement polyvalent, m.)*	Housing that include specific design features that allows people to occupy their homes for longer periods of time, that meet a wide range of occupant needs, and improve convenience. The four principles of flexible housing are adaptability, accessibility, affordability and healthy indoor environments.

universal design *(conception universelle, f.)*	The design of products and environments that meet the needs of a wide range of the population. It addresses the needs of those with mobility or cognitive disabilities as well as the general population by ensuring designs are useful, functional, intuitive, safe and accessible to a wide variety of people.
visitable *(visitable, adj.)*	A dwelling that includes basic accessibility features that allow most people to visit even if they have limitations such as impaired mobility. Basic features include a level entry, wider doors throughout the entrance level and an accessible washroom on the entrance level as well.
flight *(volée d'escalier, f.)*	A series of steps between floors or landings.
float finish *(enduit taloché, m.)*	A smooth finish applied to concrete or plaster.
floating *(aplanissement, m.)*	The equal spreading of plaster or concrete by means of a board called a float.
floor drain	*See* Plumbing terms.
flooring *(revêtement de sol, m., support de revêtement de sol, m.)*	Material used in the construction of floors. The surface material is known as finished flooring (revêtement de sol) while the base material is called sub-flooring (support de revêtement de sol).
floor joist	*See* Wood framing terms: joist.
flue	*See* Chimney terms: chimney flue pipe.
flue collar	*See* Chimney terms.
flue damper, automatic	*See* Chimney terms.
flue gases	*See* Chimney terms.
flue lining	*See* Chimney terms.
flue pipe	*See* Chimney terms.

fluorescent lighting
(éclairage fluorescent, m.)

Light produced by fluorescent lights. Also refers to fluorescent lamp-based lighting fixtures or lighting systems. Fluorescent light is produced when the phosphor coating applied to the inner surface of a sealed glass tube is struck by ultraviolet light released by mercury gas within the tube when an electric current is applied to it. Fluorescent lighting comes in linear, compact spiral and circuline forms.

flute
(cannelure, f.)

A rounded groove on a column or pilaster.

footing
(semelle, f.)

The widened section, usually concrete, at the base or bottom of a foundation wall, pier or column that is designed to carry and distribute structural loads to the ground.

forced draft

See Heating and cooling terms.

forced warm air-heating

See Heating and cooling terms: warm air-heating system, forced.

formaldehyde
(formaldéhyde, m.)

A colourless, pungent, and irritating gas that can be released by certain glues, insulation, furnishings, fibre and particle boards, plastics and curing agents.

formwork

See Concrete terms: concrete formwork.

foundation
(fondations, f. pl.)

The lower portion of a structure, usually concrete or masonry, including the footings, that transfers the weight of the structure to the ground.

foundation dampproofing

See dampproofing

foundation waterproofing
(imperméabilisation des fondations, f.)

High-quality, below-grade moisture protection. Used to prevent water from entering below-grade exterior concrete and masonry walls and floor slabs when hydrostatic pressure occurs.

foundation drain

See Plumbing terms.

foyer

See House rooms.

FPM

See Heating and cooling terms.

flue gas condensation

See Chimney terms.

framework
(ossature, f., charpente, f.)

Carpentry work consisting entirely of framing or rough work.

framing
(charpenterie, f.)

The rough timber work of a house, including the flooring, roofing, exterior walls, interior partitions, ceiling and beams.

framing system

See Wood framing.

free-floating stud wall
(mur à poteaux flottants, m.)

A steel stud wall that is secured to the top track in such a way that it transfers horizontal loads but not vertical loads.

freehold

See Housing types.

friction-fit batt

See Insulation terms.

frieze
(frise, f.)

The middle part of the decorative design of a wall, between the architrave and the cornice; the decorated upper part of a wall, below the cornice.

frog
(clé, f.)

A hollow in the bottom of a brick to assist in bonding between courses.

front elevation
(élévation avant, f., façade, f.)

The view of the front face of a building.

frost heaving
(soulèvement dû au gel, m.)

The upthrust of ground, pavement or other objects in the ground caused by freezing of moist soil. It occurs when subsurface water freezes and expands along the frost line and draws additional water up from the unfrozen soil below by capillary action and vapour diffusion to form an ice lens. As the ice lens grows upwards in the direction of heat loss, it will lift any soil, objects and structures above or to adjacent vertical surfaces (e.g., foundation wall, concrete pier or post) to which it becomes adhered.

fruiting body
(organe de fructification, m.)

A fleshy mass of material found on decayed wood that is responsible for the production of decay fungi spores. Its presence indicates an advanced stage in the deterioration of the wood. A fruiting body assumes different physical characteristics depending on the decay fungi involved; some growths are bracket-like, others resemble mushrooms.

full foundation
(fondations pleine hauteur, f. pl.)

A foundation deep enough to provide adequate ceiling to floor clearance for headroom in the basement under the entire building area.

fully-ducted ventilation system

See Ventilation terms.

fungi
(champignons, m. pl.)
Plant-like organisms that are decomposers of waste organisms and organic material and exist as yeast, mold, or mildew.

furnace
See Heating and cooling terms.

furnace, electric
See Heating and cooling terms: electric furnace.

furring
(fourrure, f.)
A strip applied to a wall or other surface as support for the finish material, or to increase its thickness. *See* strapping.

furring channel
(profilé de fourrure, m.)
A steel member used to support interior finish; the smallest horizontal member of a suspended ceiling.

fuse
See Electrical terms.

fuse rejecter
See Electrical terms.

G

GAMA
(pas d'équivalent en français)
Abbreviation for the Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association. GAMA publishes AFUE ratings for furnaces and EF ratings for water heaters.

gable
(pignon, m.)
The upper triangular-shaped portion of the end wall of a building.

gable end
(mur de pignon, m.)
The upper, often triangular-shaped, portion of a wall that is contained within or projecting from a roof.

gable roof
See Roof types.

galvanized steel
(tôle galvanisée, f.)
Steel that has been dipped in molten zinc to protect it against rust and used where moisture is present, such as on roofing, flashing and hardware.

galvanized pipe
(tuyau d'acier galvanisé, m.)
Pipe made of galvanized steel.

gambrel roof
See Roof types.

garage
See Outdoor structures.

garbage disposal device
(broyeur de déchets, m.)
A food-waste disposer mounted in the kitchen sink drain to grind food scraps into pieces small enough to be handled by household wastewater piping.

garden suite — *See* Housing types.

gas-filled glazing — *See* Window terms: gas-filled window.

gas-fired heating — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

gauge
(épaisseur, f., calibre, m.) — A standard for measuring the diameter of nails or wire and sheet metal thickness.

gauge (sheet metal)
(épaisseur, f., calibre, m.) — A system of measuring sheet metal thickness. Manufacturer's Standard Gauge (MSG) for uncoated steel sheet, Galvanized Sheet Gauge (GSG) for galvanized sheet steel.

gazebo — *See* Outdoor structure terms.

general contractor — *See* contractor.

girder
(grosse poutre, f., poutre maîtresse, f.) — A principal beam that supports secondary beams and stringers.

girt
(entremise, f.) — A support between structural members to keep them in proper alignment.

glass fibre
(fibre de verre, f.) — Fine strands formed by blowing or drawing molten glass.

glass fibre insulation — *See* Insulation terms: glass wool insulation.

glass-fibre board — *See* Insulation terms.

glass wool insulation — *See* Insulation terms.

glaze
(vitrer, v. [1]; glaçure, f. [2]) — (1) To put panes of glass in a sash, frame or prepared opening.
(2) Transparent liquid applied to tiles before being fired in order to produce a glossy surface.

glazed door
(porte vitrée, f.) — A door fitted with glass panels.

glazier point
(pointe de vitrier, f.) — Small, triangular metal piece inserted into the rabbet or wood sash to secure the glass before putty is applied.

glazier putty
(mastic de vitrier, m.) — A mixture of whiting and linseed oil used for fixing panes of glass into a frame after installation of glazier points.

glazing
(vitrage, m.) — A generic term for the transparent (sometimes translucent) material in a window or door (usually, but not always, glass).

glazing bead
(parclose, f., baguette de vitrage, f.)
A moulding or stop around the inside of a frame to hold the glass in place.

glazing unit
(unité de vitrage, f.)
A window component comprised of two or more glazing layers sealed around the outside edge to prevent air or moisture from entering the airspace and to prevent dirt and condensation between the panes.

glulam
See Engineered wood, engineered wood product.

grab bar
(barre d'appui, f.)
A handle installed on a wall to support a person's weight or assist in providing balance. Often used in bathrooms to help people access and have support at toilets or in bathtubs and showers. May also be referred to as a support bar

grade
(niveau du sol, m.)
The average level of the ground surface around the foundation wall. Can also mean the site surface slope or gradient that can be modified by cut and fill.

grade line
(contour du sol, m.)
A predetermined line indicating the proposed elevation of the ground around a building.

grade (lumber)
See Lumber terms.

gradient
(gradient, m.)
The degree of inclination, or the rate of ascent or descent of a surface.

grading plan
See Plan terms: plan.

grain
See Lumber terms.

granny flat
See Housing types.

granular materials
(matériau granulaire, m.)
Materials including crushed stone, gravel or certain soils that are used for backfill or under slabs to allow for water drainage.

grass
(gazon, m., herbe, f.)
Category of plants typically used for landscaping and erosion control.

grate, grating
(grille, f.)
An assembly of steel bars placed over an opening that permits water or air to pass through.

gravity furnace
See Heating and cooling terms.

green (lumber)
See Lumber terms.

greenfield
(terrain vierge, m.)

Undeveloped land, sometimes previously used for agriculture, being considered for development.

greenhouse effect
(effet de serre, m.)

Solar radiation admitted through a medium that is transformed to heat waves that cannot pass back through the medium. The process was first observed in greenhouses, where glass admitted the solar radiation, then trapped the heat. The term is now applied to the Earth's surface, where constituents of the atmosphere trap solar radiation.

greenhouse gas (GHG)
(gaz à effet de serre, m. (GES))

Gases in the Earth's atmosphere that absorb and emit radiation within the thermal infrared range, causing the atmosphere to increase in temperature.

greyfield
(terrain sous-utilisé, m., zone commerciale vétuste, f.)

An obsolete, outdated, underutilized real estate (shopping malls, strip malls or other commercial properties) that represent a promising opportunity for redevelopment, intensification and revitalization. Referred to as "greyfield" due to the large expanses of parking or asphalt areas. Greyfields do not typically require site remediation to deal with contamination from previous uses.

greywater
(eaux ménagères, f., pl. eaux grises, f. pl.)

See Water re-use and recycling terms.

greywater treatment system

See Water re-use and recycling terms.

grid-tie
(raccordement coordonné au réseau de distribution d'électricité, m.)

The linking of a building's electricity-generating system (e.g., roof top photovoltaic panels) through a dedicated meter to the electrical grid. The building draws electricity it needs from the grid through a separate meter and not the generating system. Though not common, a grid-tied system may include batteries for back-up power in the event of a grid failure.

grill
(grille, f.)

An assembly of steel bars placed over a window to deter entrance through the window. Also used to describe inserts, or muntins, added to window panes to simulate old true divided windows. *See* Window terms: checker window.

grille

See Heating and cooling terms.

ground

See Electrical terms.

ground
(cueillie, f.)

A strip of wood or metal attached to a wall before plastering along the floor line and around windows, doors, and other openings as a plaster stop and thickness guide.

ground electrode

See Electrical terms.

ground fault circuit interrupter

See Electrical terms.

ground floor
(premier étage, m., rez-de-chaussée, m.)

The floor of a building closest to grade. Also referred to as the first floor or storey.

ground source heat pump (GSHP)

See Heating and cooling terms.

grounding system

See Electrical terms.

groundwater
(nappe souterraine, f.)

Subsurface water located within the porous spaces in soil, sediment, and rocks. Groundwater originates from rain and melting snow and ice and is the source of water for aquifers, springs, and wells. The upper surface of groundwater is the water table.

grout
(coulis, m.)

A free flowing mixture of cement mortar used to fill the spaces between masonry or between masonry and steel base plates. Also used to fill spaces between ceramic tiles.

guard
(garde-corps, m.)

A protective barrier around a floor opening or along the open sides of stairs or a ramp, landing, balcony, mezzanine, galleries, raised walkway and elsewhere to prevent falls from one level to another or inadvertent entry into a dangerous area.

guard rail
(garde-corps à deux lisses, m.)

A guard consisting of a top rail and a mid-rail located approximately midway between the underside of the top rail and the floor.

gusset
(gousset, m.)

A wood or metal plate attached across a joint to increase its strength and stability.

gutter
(gouttière, f.)

An eavestrough used to convey rainwater from the roof to the downspout. A channel in a ground surface that conveys water from one place to another.

guy wire
(hauban, m.)

A wire attached to support an upright object. Guy wires are often used to support newly planted trees or aerial antennas.

gypsum board
(plaque de plâtre, f.)

A panel product made from gypsum plaster with a paper covering on the front and back. *See* drywall.

H

H-beam
(poutre en H, f.)

A structural beam shaped like an I-beam but with wider flanges.

H-clip
(agrafe en H, f.)

A small metal H shaped clip used to support and align butt joints in roof sheathing that are not supported by framing.

HERS

See Energy efficiency terms.

HRAI
(ICCCR, Institut canadien du chauffage, de la climatisation et de la réfrigération, m.)

Acronym for Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Institute of Canada.

HRV or heat recovery ventilator

See Ventilation terms.

HVAC
(CVC, chauffage, ventilation et climatisation)

Abbreviation for heating, ventilation and air conditioning. Used to describe space-conditioning systems.

HVI
(pas d'équivalent en français)

Abbreviation of Home Ventilating Institute. HVI publishes performance ratings for HRV, exhaust fans, range hoods, and static ventilation devices.

habitable room or space
(pièce habitable, f., espace habitable, m.)

A room or space intended primarily for human occupancy.

half-bath

See House rooms.

handrail
(main courante, f.)

A supportive horizontal or sloping (in the case of ramps and stairs) rail at the top or side of a guard, wall or balustrade, intended to be grasped by a person's hand for support, and to prevent falls.

hardware
(quincaillerie, f.)

Metal fittings such as door knobs, hinges, towel bars and closet rods.

hardwoods
(feuillu, m., bois de feuillus, m.)
The botanical group of trees that (with a few exceptions) are broad-leaved, deciduous species (the term is not a precise indication of the actual hardness of the wood).

hasp
(moraillon, m.)
A slotted plate attached to a door that fits over a u-shaped staple on a door frame and is used to secure the door with a padlock or peg.

hatch
(trappe, f.)
A covered opening that provides access to an attic, roof, crawlspace. Smaller hatches may also be used to provide access to building services such as shut-off valves, dampers or for inspection of same.

header course
(assise de boutisses, f.)
A wall course in which all the masonry units are headers.

header (framing)
See Wood framing.

header (masonry)
(boutisse, f.)
A masonry unit laid with its end exposed on the face of a wall.

head room
(hauteur libre, f.)
The space between the top of a person's head and the ceiling or other structure above.

hearth
(âtre, m.)
The floor and area immediately in front of a fireplace.

heating appliance
See Heating and cooling terms.

heating degree day
See Heating and cooling terms: degree day.

heat detector
(détecteur de chaleur, m.)
A temperature-sensitive device programmed to be activated when the temperature rises above a preset point. Often used to trigger a fire alarm or activate a fire sprinkler.

heat detector, rate of rise
(détecteur thermovélocimétrique, m.)
A mechanical device that sets off a warning bell when a sudden rise in temperature takes place.

heat exchanger
See Heating and cooling terms

heat loss
See Heating and cooling terms

heat pump
See Heating and cooling terms.

heat recovery *(récupération de chaleur, f.)*	The process of extracting heat (usually from air or water) that would otherwise be wasted. Heat recovery in housing usually refers to the extraction of heat from exhaust air or drain-water. *See* Heating and cooling terms: HRV, and Plumbing terms: DWHR
heat siphon trap	*See* Plumbing terms.

Heating and cooling terms *(chauffage et climatisation, terminologie)*

air conditioning *(climatisation, f., conditionnement de l'air, m.)*	The process of bringing air to a desired temperature (by heating or cooling), humidity (by humidification or dehumidification) and cleanliness (by filtration).
air handler *(appareil de traitement de l'air, m.)*	A forced air assembly that performs one or more of the following functions: heating, cooling, ventilation, filtration, air mixing, humidification, dehumidification and is typically connected to an air distribution system.
air shutter *(registre de réglage, m.)*	An adjustable device that controls the amount of combustion air supplied to an oil or gas furnace with atmospheric or power burners.
air source heat pump *(pompe à chaleur à air, f.)*	A heat pump that transfers heat from the outdoor air to the indoor air for space heating during the winter and reverses the process in the summer to provide air conditioning. Consists of an indoor evaporator unit, typically within a forced air system and an outdoor condenser unit.
air-to-air heat exchanger	*See* Ventilation terms.
air-to-water heat pump *(pompe à chaleur air-eau, f.)*	A heat pump that transfers heat from the outdoor air to water for space and/or domestic water heating.
angle boot (A-boot) (also called broadway boot) *(boîtier de raccordement à 90°, m.)*	A sheet metal duct fitting where the entering duct is at right angles to the rectangular opening, and the path of air turns 90 degrees.
annual fuel utilization efficiency (AFUE) *(REA, rendement énergétique annuel, m.)*	A value that describes the overall efficiency of an appliance, including off-cycle and parasitic losses. Calculated according to a DOE (U.S. Dept. of Energy) standard.
aquastat *(aquastat, m.)*	A thermostat that senses water temperature in a boiler or water heater and controls either the circulating pump or the burner.

aspect ratio *(rapport de forme, m.)*	The ratio of the longer dimension to the shorter dimension of a shape.
atmospheric burner *(brûleur atmosphérique, m.)*	A burner with no fan or blower that relies solely on natural draft to acquire combustion air.
Bacharach smoke number *(indice de fumée Bacharach, m.)*	A measure of the quantity of smoke in flue gas obtained by comparing the soot spot on a filter paper to a grey scale that ranges from white (0) to black (9) in unit steps.
backdrafting (flow reversal) *(refoulement, m.)*	The reverse flow of outdoor air into a building through the barometric damper, draft hood, burner unit or fire box as a result of chimney blockage or the depressurization of a house relative to outdoors which overcomes the draft of the chimney. Depressurization can be caused by stack or wind effects or the operation of exhaust appliances such as clothes dryers, rangehoods, and bathroom fans. Backdrafting can cause the products of combustion (odour, smoke, toxic gases, particulates) from fuel-fired appliances to be spilled back into the interior of a building. Cold backdrafting occurs when the appliance is not operating and the chimney acts as an air inlet. Hot backdrafting occurs when the flow of hot flue gases is reversed during appliance operation.
backspillage	*See* spillage.
balanced flue *(ventouse, f.)*	A direct venting, or sealed combustion system where the movement of flue gases and incoming combustion air is driven by thermal buoyancy. Such systems are often but not always coaxial.
barometric damper *(régulateur de tirage, m.)*	A counterweighted damper located in the venting system between a fuel-fired appliance and its chimney that is set so that variations in chimney barometric pressure will cause the damper to open or close gradually to maintain a constant draft in the chimney directly upstream of the damper.
baseboard heater *(plinthe chauffante, f.)*	A thin linear heating appliance that has openings at the top and bottom through which air circulates and collects heat from an internal convector. Typically installed at the base of exterior walls under windows.

blocked vent shut-off system *(système de soupape d'arrêt pour évent obstrué, m.)*	A system designed to interrupt appliance main burner gas flow if the appliance venting system is totally blocked.
boiler *(chaudière, f.)*	A closed pressure vessel that uses fuel or electricity for heating water to supply steam or hot water for heating, hot water, humidification or other applications such as electricity generation.
bonnet (warm air bonnet, supply plenum) *(chambre de répartition d'air, f., plénum, m.)*	That part of a forced air system which is located directly at the outlet of a furnace or air-handler. Sometimes called "supply plenum." Often contains the evaporator coil of a central split-system air-conditioner.
boot (forced air system) *(boîtier de raccordement, m.)*	A sheet metal fitting usually located at a supply terminal that provides a transition between round duct to rectangular duct or a register or diffuser. Common types include angle boot, universal boot and end boot.
branch duct *(gaine de dérivation, f.)*	A passageway carrying air to or from a single register or grille.
breech or breeching *(collecteur de fumée, m.)*	A flue or chamber for receiving flue gases from one or more flue connections and for discharging these gases through a single chimney flue or chimney liner connection. *See* chimney thimble.
breech pipe *(raccord de collecteur de fumée, m.)*	A short pipe with one end permanently mortared into the breech of a masonry chimney and the other end free for the attachment of a vent connector or smoke pipe.
British Thermal Unit (BTU) *(unité thermique britannique, f., Btu)*	A unit used to measure quantity of heat, defined as the quantity of energy necessary to raise the temperature of 1 lb. of water 1°F.
BTUH or BTU/H *(Btu/h)*	Abbreviation for BTUs per hour, commonly used to rate heating appliance capacity and rates of heating or cooling energy flow.
burner *(brûleur, m.)*	A device for the introduction of fuel to be ignited and burned in the combustion zone of a fuel-fired appliance.
burner, atmospheric	*See* atmospheric burner.
burner, natural draft	*See* atmospheric burner.

burner unit *(brûleur, m.)*	That part of an appliance or furnace that burns fuel to produce fire or heat.
bypass damper *(registre de dérivation, m.)*	An automatic device (possibly non-electric) that allows recirculation of air between the supply and return plenums of a forced air system equipped with zone control.
central air conditioner *(climatisateur central, m., conditionneur d'air central, m.)*	An appliance or system that produces cooled air in a central location for distribution to the rooms of a house. Often refers to a central forced air heating system equipped with a cooling coil in the supply plenum to meet space conditioning needs during the summer.
central heating *(chauffage central, m.)*	A heating system in which a number of rooms or spaces are heated from a central source, where the heating equipment is not located in the rooms or spaces being heated.
ceramic fibre liner *(chemisage en fibres de céramique, m.)*	A prefabricated flexible liner for a furnace combustion chamber that is used with a retention head oil burner.
chimney liner *(boisseau, m., tubage de cheminée, m.)*	A ceramic or metallic liner forming a flue on the inside of a masonry chimney. A ceramic liner must be installed at the time of construction of the chimney. Metallic liners are usually installed as retrofit in order to correct deterioration problems or to modify an existing chimney to make it suitable for use with fuel-fired appliances for which it was not originally designed.
chimney thimble (chimney collar) *(fourreau de cheminée, m.)*	The connector that joins the vent connector or smoke pipe though the wall of the chimney to the chimney flue or liner. *See* breech or breech pipe.
cleanout *(regard de nettoyage, m.)*	An opening in the chimney below the entrance of the flue pipe to enable residue removal.
clearance *(dégagement, m.)*	The distance between a hot surface and an adjacent material; the space allowance provided to ensure adequate access room for maintenance, access or repair; the distance between an item requiring maintenance and the closest interfering surface.
coaxial vent *(ventouse à double effet, f.)*	A combustion appliance venting system consisting of an inner pipe that conveys the combustion products to the outdoors and an outer pipe that draws in combustion air.

coefficient of performance *(coefficient de performance, m.)*	A measure of the efficiency of a heat pump or air-conditioning equipment. It is the ratio of input energy to output energy. A device that has an energy input of 1 kW and an output of 3 kW, will have a C.O.P. of 3.
cold air return	*See* return air system.
combination space and potable water heating system (combo system) *(installation combinée de chauffage des locaux et de l'eau potable, f.)*	A system that provides both domestic hot water and space-heating using potable water as the space-heating working fluid. This is distinct from a boiler-based system that may also provide space and domestic hot water heating, but the working fluid for space-heating is contained in a closed loop and is not potable.
combustion air *(air de combustion, m., air comburant, m.)*	The air required to provide adequate oxygen for the burning of fuels in fuel-burning appliances. Some appliances use indoor air to provide this oxygen; others have a separate combustion air supply from outside.
combustion chamber *(chambre de combustion, f.)*	A space in the furnace or boiler where air and fuel are mixed and ignited, and combustion occurs.
combustion liner *(chemise de la chambre de combustion, f.)*	A surface on the inside of a combustion chamber designed to withstand high temperatures.
comfort zone *(zone de confort, f.) .*	The range of temperature, humidity and air velocity within which the majority of adults feel comfortable.
condensing furnace *(générateur d'air chaud à condensation, m.)*	A furnace with a heat exchanger that obtains additional heat (and higher energy efficiency) by condensing water vapour from the combustion gases.
construction heater *(radiateur de chantier, m.)*	A portable appliance designed for temporary space-heating during construction.
convector *(convecteur, m.)*	A surface designed to transfer its heat to the air circulated over it by forced and/or natural convection. The heat may be supplied by electricity or hot water.
damper *(registre, m.)*	A plate or vanes installed within a duct or venting system, or within registers, to control the flow of air.
degree day *(degré-jour, m.)*	A daily measure of the difference between the average outdoor temperature and 18°C. The seasonal sum of degree days below 18°C is used in calculating heating requirements.

degree-day index *(indice des degrés-jours, m.)*	A measure of how relatively hot (or cold) a year was when compared with the heating (cooling) degree-day average.
delayed action solenoid valve *(soupape solénoïdale à action retardée, f.)*	A valve mounted on an oil burner to release oil only after the combustion blower starts.
delta T *(delta T, Δ T)*	Term used to express a temperature difference.
design heat gain *(gain de chaleur de calcul, m.)*	The total heat gained in a house per hour (typically measured in kilowatts or BTU per hour (BTUH)) when the outside temperature is at the summer outdoor design temperature and the indoor temperature is at the summer indoor design temperature. Design heat gains includes heat gains through walls, ceilings, foundations, windows and doors as well as heat gains through air leakage and ventilation. The design heat gain is used to size air conditioning systems.
design heat loss *(déperdition de chaleur de calcul, f.)*	The total heat loss from a house per hour (typically measured in kilowatts (kW) or BTU per hour (BTUH)) when the outside temperature is at the winter outdoor design temperature and the indoor temperature is at the winter indoor design temperature. Design heat loss factors in conduction heat losses through walls, ceilings, foundations, windows and doors as well as heat lost through air leakage and ventilation. It does not include solar or internal gains. The design heat loss of a house is to size its space heating system.
design temperature *(température de calcul, f.)*	The outdoor and indoor temperatures used for sizing heating and cooling equipment. Outdoor temperatures are based on historical records for the geographic location of the house and probability (e.g., 1 per cent or 2.5 per cent design). When the actual outdoor temperatures exceed design temperatures, the heating or cooling system may not be able to maintain the indoor design temperature unless oversized to do so.
design temperature, indoor *(température intérieure de calcul, f.)*	The indoor temperatures used to size the heating or cooling system.
design temperature, outdoor summer *(température de calcul estivale, f.)*	The outdoor design temperature used to size the cooling system.

design temperature, outdoor winter *(température de calcul hivernale, f.)*	The outdoor design temperature used to size the heating system.
dilution air *(air de dilution, m.)*	Air admitted to a venting system at the draft hood, draft diverter, draft regulator or barometric damper.
direct vent appliance *(appareil à ventilation directe, m.)*	A fuel-fired appliance constructed so that all the combustion air is supplied directly from, and the products of combustion are vented directly to, the outdoors by independent enclosed passageways connected directly to the appliance. Also called a sealed combustion system appliance.
downsizing *(optimisation, f.)*	Reducing the firing rate and hence the heat output of a furnace.
draft hood *(coupe-tirage, m.)*	A device installed in the venting system between a furnace, boiler or hot water heater and chimney designed to provide for the exhaust of the products of combustion in the event of no draft, back draft, or stoppage beyond the draft hood; prevent a back draft from entering the furnace; and to neutralize the effect of stack action of the chimney or gas vent upon the operation of the furnace to help maintain efficiency. Newer high efficiency appliances may not have draft hoods. Also known as a draft diverter.
dual fuel system *(système bi-énergie, m.)*	A heating system that uses two sources of energy, such as wood and oil or gas and electricity.
duct *(conduit, m.)*	A conduit that conveys air in space heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems.
duct sealant, duct mastic *(mastic à conduit, m.)*	A material used to permanently seal joints, holes and cracks in ducts.
duct tape *(ruban à conduit, m.)*	Vinyl, cloth or foil tape used to seal around the seams of ductwork to temporarily reduce air leakage.
ductless furnace *(générateur d'air chaud sans conduit, m.)*	A central furnace with no warm air registers or cold air return ducts.

ductless heating or cooling system *(appareil de chauffage ou de climatisation sans conduit, m.)*	A compact heating and/or cooling appliance that delivers warm or cool air directly into the room where it is permanently installed. The indoor unit(or units) is connected to an outdoor condenser unit. Also referred to as mini-split, multi-split, or variable refrigerant flow (VRF) heat pump systems.
ECM *(moteur à commutation électronique, m., MCE)*	Abbreviation for electronically commutated motor. ECMs are brushless direct current motors with integrated electronic controls that provide energy efficient operation over a range of motor speeds. ECMs are used in energy efficient furnaces, ventilation devices and pumps.
EER *(taux de rendement énergétique, m., TRE)*	Abbreviation for energy efficiency ratio, a method of reporting the energy performance of air-to-air heat pumps.
electric boiler *(chaudière électrique, f.)*	A hot water boiler where the water is heated by electric elements.
electric furnace *(générateur d'air chaud électrique, m.)*	A warm air furnace in which the air is heated by electric elements.
electronic ignition *(allumage électronique, m.)*	An ignition system in an oil or gas furnace that eliminates the need for a pilot light.
energy factor (EF) *(facteur énergétique, m. FE)*	Abbreviation for Energy Factor, a value which applies to the energy efficiency of water heaters and considers off-cycle and other losses in addition to steady-state efficiency.
energy recovery ventilator (ERV)	*See* Ventilation terms.
end boot (E-boot) *(boîtier de raccordement terminal, m.)*	A sheet metal fitting where the entering pipe is attached to the short side of the rectangular opening, and the path of air turns 90 degrees.
enthalpy *(enthalpie, f.)*	A term used to describe the heat content of air including both sensible and latent heat.
expansion tank *(réservoir de dilatation, m.)*	A tank in a hot-water system designed to contain water as the water in the system expands when heated.
external static pressure (ESP) *(pression statique externe, f.)*	The sum of a negative (suction) static pressure on the return or inlet side, and the positive (bursting) static pressure on the discharge side of an air-moving device such as fan, furnace or air handler.

FPM *(pi/min, m.)*	Abbreviation for feet per minute, a commonly used term to describe air velocity in HVAC duct systems. *See* CFM.
fan coil unit **(fan convector unit)** *(ventilo-convecteur, m.)*	A factory-made assembly consisting of a fan and a hydronic coil (typically water or glycol as the working fluids) for use in forced air space heating and/or cooling systems. Relies on an external source (e.g., boiler, chiller) to provide heated or cooled water. May or may not be connected to supply and return air distribution systems.
finned-tube *(à tube à ailettes, loc. adj.)*	(e.g., finned-tube baseboard heater) A pipe to which fins have been attached (or formed from the pipe material itself) in order to increase the heat transfer to or from the working fluid in the pipe to the air passing over the pipe and fins.
flame-retention head burner *(brûleur à rétention de flamme, m.)*	A higher efficiency oil burner used in furnaces and boilers. Flame-retention head burners better mix air and fuel and require less excess air for good combustion.
flue damper, automatic *(registre de tirage à clapet automatique, m.)*	A damper added to a flue pipe downstream of a furnace or boiler and connected with automatic controls to the burner in order to reduce heat loss when the heating device is not operating.
forced air system *(installation à air pulsé, f.)*	A heating and/or cooling system that uses a motor-fan set to distribute heated, cooled, and otherwise treated air via a central ductwork system to the different rooms of a house to meet space conditioning needs.
forced draft *(tirage forcé, m.)*	Combustion air that is supplied under pressure to the burner of a fuel-fired appliance.
furnace *(générateur d'air chaud, m.)*	An appliance in which energy is converted to heat such as by burning gas or oil or by converting electrical energy to heat and the heat is typically delivered to the space by forced air.
gas-fired heating *(chauffage au gaz, m.)*	A heating system in which the source of heat is either natural gas or propane.
geothermal system *(système géothermique, m.)*	A mechanical system that makes use of a heat exchanger and bore holes to extract energy from the ground for building heating or cooling. May or may not involve the use of a heat pump to upgrade the temperature of the extracted energy.

gravity furnace *(générateur d'air chaud par circulation naturelle, m.)*	A furnace used in a gravity space heating system. Unlike a newer appliance, a gravity furnace does not have a circulating fan, rather it delivers heated air to the supply air distribution ductwork by buoyancy of the heated air alone.
gravity space heating system *(installation de chauffage par circulation naturelle, f.)*	A space heating system found in older homes. It consisted of a gravity furnace and supply and return air ductwork but no circulation fan to force air flow. The system relied on the buoyancy of the heated air to distribute the warm air up to the rooms above. Unlike newer forced air systems, the supply ducts often terminated at registers on interior walls. Cooler air was collected by floor grates located at exterior walls and under windows. The colder, denser air would fall back down to the furnace to be reheated. As the round branch supply air ducts were connected to the furnace bonnet, the gravity furnace resembled an octopus and was often referred to as an octopus furnace or system.
gravity warm air-heating *(chauffage à air chaud par circulation naturelle, m.)*	A heating system with ductwork but no circulating fan that relies on the buoyancy of heated air to move it through the ductwork. A gravity furnace is sometimes referred to as an "octopus."
grille *(bouche de soufflage, f.)*	The non-adjustable slotted guard at the room end of a branch duct.
ground source heat pump (GSHP) *(pompe géothermique, f.)*	A heat pump used in a geothermal system.
heat exchanger *(échangeur de chaleur, m.)*	A device used to transfer heat from a liquid or gas to another liquid or gas where the two fluids are physically separated. Examples include ventilation system air to air heat exchangers or domestic hot water system water to water heat exchangers.
heat gain *(gain de chaleur, m.)*	The gain of heat to a building from outdoors through the transfer of energy by conduction, radiation, convection and mass transfer. The unit of measurement is watts (W) or British thermal units per hour (BTHU). Heat gain calculations are used to size space cooling (air conditioning) systems.
heat loss *(perte de chaleur, f., déperdition thermique, f.)*	The loss of heat from a building to outdoors through the transfer of energy by conduction, convection, radiation and mass transfer. The unit of measurement is watts (W) or British thermal units per hour (BTUH). Heat loss calculations are used to size space heating systems.

heat pump *(thermopompe, f., pompe à chaleur, f.)*	A thermodynamic heating/cooling appliance used to transfer heat in space conditioning and water heating systems. Major components are the condenser and evaporator.
heat recovery ventilator (HRV)	*See* Ventilation terms.
heating appliance *(appareil de chauffage, m.)*	A device to convert energy from fuel or electricity into heat.
heating load *(charge de chauffage, f.)*	The amount of heat required to keep a building at a specified temperature during the heating season, regardless of outside temperature.
hot surface igniter (HSI) *(allumeur à surface chaude, m.)*	A type of electronic ignition system.
hot water space heating system *(système de chauffage à eau chaude, m.)*	The circulation of hot water from a boiler or other source through a system of supply and return pipes to radiators located in the spaces to be heated. Does not include fan coil or combination space and hot water heating systems.
HRV	*See* Ventilation terms.
hybrid heating system *(système de chauffage hybride, m.)*	A space heating system that uses two sources of energy such as electricity and oil or heat pumps and natural gas or heat pumps and electricity. Hybrid heating systems are typically installed to provide flexibility with respect to which space heating energy source is used based on the relative costs of the energy supplied. *See* also dual fuel system.
hydronic heating system	*See* hot water space heating system.
indoor-outdoor (reset) control *(contrôle de réglage intérieur-extérieur, m.)*	A control used to raise or lower the temperature of the water within a hot water space heating system as a result of changes in outdoor temperatures. The controller helps the system to better meet indoor comfort conditions, reduce heat losses from the distribution system and in some cases improve boiler efficiency.
induced draft fan *(ventilateur à tirage induit, m.)*	A fan located downstream of the furnace that assists the flow of combustion products. May exist in either a spillage susceptible or non-spillage susceptible combustion venting system.

induced draft flue system *(système d'évacuation à tirage induit, m.)*	A type of combustion venting system equipped with a fan downstream of the combustion chamber. Such a system may be either spillage susceptible or non-spillage susceptible.
in-floor electric heating system *(système de chauffage électrique par rayonnement à partir du sol, m.)*	An electrical heating system where mats or panels containing electrical heating elements are incorporated into a floor assembly that evenly radiates the heat into the space.
in-floor hydronic heating system *(système de chauffage à eau chaude par rayonnement à partir du sol, m.)*	A hot-water heating system in which warm water is pumped through a system of pipes incorporated into a floor assembly and which evenly radiates the heat into the space. Such a system includes both high-mass and low-mass assemblies.
kerosene heater *(chaufferette au kérosène, f.)*	A space heater, often unvented, that uses kerosene as a fuel.
make-up air	*See* Ventilation terms.
manifold *(collecteur, m.)*	A device for receiving or distributing fluids or gases in plumbing, heating, gas supply piping or combustion venting systems.
MBTUH *(pas d'équivalent en français)*	Abbreviation for thousands of British Thermal Units per Hour ("M" in the imperial system represents thousands and not millions as it does in the metric system). For example, a furnace with a heating capacity of 98,000 BTUH would also be described as having a capacity of 98 MBTUH. MBTU and MBH are sometimes used in place of MBTUH.
mechanically vented induced draft *(tirage par ventilation mécanique, m.)*	A method of combustion venting whereby combustion air is supplied to the fuel-fired appliance (e.g., furnace, water heater) from the building and the products of combustion are drawn from the appliance and vented outdoors by means of a fan and dedicated sealed vent.
natural draft *(tirage naturel, m.)*	A combustion venting system for fuel-fired appliances that relies on airflow resulting from the difference between atmospheric air density and the lower density of hot combustion products within the chimney to vent the combustion products outdoors.
naturally aspirating	*See* atmospheric burner.

non-spillage susceptible combustion venting system (appliance) *(système d'évacuation à l'épreuve des refoulements de gaz de combustion, m. [appareil])*	A combustion venting system that is not susceptible to flue gas spillage induced by depressurization of the house. This includes direct-vent and positive induced draft venting systems.
non-spillage susceptible, sealed combustion venting system *(système d'évacuation des gaz de combustion scellé à l'épreuve des refoulements, m.)*	A combustion venting system that is aerodynamically separated (sealed) from the indoor air. Combustion air (100 per cent) is drawn into the system from outdoors to the burner unit and then the combustion products are vented directly outdoors, all within a sealed system designed to prevent the spillage of combustion products indoors.
nozzle *(gicleur, m.)*	The device by which fuel is sprayed and atomized into the combustion chamber, where it is mixed with air, ignited and burned.
oil burner *(brûleur à mazout, m.)*	An assembly comprising a forced draft fan, a fuel pump ignition and a fuel/air mixing system that are the normal components of an oil-fired combustion appliance.
packaged air conditioner *(conditionneur d'air monobloc, m.)*	An air conditioner in which all of the components are contained in a single package. This includes window-mounted air conditioners, through-the-wall air conditioners, and roof-top-mounted units. *See* PTAC.
panel heating *(chauffage par panneaux rayonnants, m.)*	Coils or ducts installed in wall, floor or ceiling panels to produce a large surface that provides a low-intensity supply of heat.
panel radiator *(radiateur-panneau, m.)*	A heating unit placed on, or flush with, a flat surface, and designed to function essentially as a radiator.
pilot light *(veilleuse, f.)*	A small, continuous, flame within a gas appliance (furnace, boiler, water heater, fireplace) that is used to ignite the main gas burner of the appliance. May also be a small electrical light used to visually signal the operational status of equipment or a system.

plenum *(plénum, m.)*	In a forced air system, the ductwork connected to the furnace. The supply air plenum delivers conditioned air from the furnace to the supply air trunk duct. The return air plenum receives air from the return air trunk duct and delivers it back to the furnace. A plenum may be formed by a ceiling or floor space that is used to supply air to, or return air from, a room.
plenum heater *(chauffe-plénum, m.)*	An electric resistance heater located in the warm air plenum.
positive induced draft	*See* mechanically vented induced draft.
potable water space-heating system (PWSHS)	*See* combination space and potable water heating system.
power sidewall venter *(ventilateur de tirage, m.)*	A device installed at the end of a vent system at the vent termination and which provides draft induction.
PTAC *(pas d'équivalent en français)*	Abbreviation for Packaged Terminal Air Conditioning Unit. A packaged air conditioner that is usually mounted as a through-the-wall unit and is often found in hotel or motel rooms.
radiant heating *(chauffage rayonnant, m.)*	A heating system designed to transfer radiant energy from a heat source directly to objects or people in the heated space. In dwellings, radiant heating systems are most often electric wire or hot water piping loops embedded within the ceilings, walls or floors of a building.
radiation *(rayonnement, m.)*	The transfer of heat from a hot surface to a cooler surface or object by radiation in the far infrared temperature range.
radiator *(radiateur, m.)*	The part of a heating system used to deliver heat to a room primarily. More commonly refers to a unit through which hot water is circulated as the heat source. May also refer to electric heating devices as well.
register *(grille à registre, f.)*	A combination grille and damper assembly through which conditioned air from a forced air system flows.
return air *(air de reprise, m.)*	Air that is returned from a space to an air handling unit, furnace or fan-coil by the return air system for the purposes of filtering, conditioning and recirculating of air within the space.

return air system *(système de reprise, m.)*	A system of passages, ducts and plenums allowing air from the rooms or spaces served to be returned to the return air connection of a furnace or air handler. Also called cold air return.
sealed combustion appliance	*See* direct vent appliance.
SEER *(TRES, taux de rendement énergétique saisonnier, m.)*	Abbreviation for Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio. SEER is a measure of the energy efficiency of an air-conditioner and heat pump. The higher the SEER, the more efficient the equipment is.
side-wall venting *(évacuation par ventouse murale, f.)*	A method of combustion venting in which the flue gases are conveyed out the side wall. Such systems may be positive-induced draft or direct-vent systems.
single-pipe venting system *(évacuation des gaz par conduit unique, f.)*	A method of combustion venting using a single pipe. If side-wall vented, then the system is usually considered to be positive-induced draft. The system may or may not have a dilution air inlet.
smoke number	*See* Bacharach smoke number.
smoke pipe *(tuyau de raccordement, m.)*	A pipe conveying products of combustion from a solid or liquid fuel fired application to a chimney flue.
space heater (room heater) *(appareil de chauffage autonome, m./f.)*	A space-heating appliance for heating the room or space within which it is located, without the use of ducts.
space heating (cooling) *(chauffage/climatisation des locaux, m./f.)*	The heating (cooling) of the rooms or spaces within a building.
spillage (flue gas spillage) *(émanations des gaz de combustion, f.pl., refoulement partiel des gaz de combustion, m.)*	The intermittent or continuous escape of combustion gases into the indoor air of a building from a flue gas venting system. Spillage may occur if a flue gas venting system is blocked or disconnected, or has holes or cracks through which combustion gases can escape. Spillage can also occur as the result of backdrafting.

spillage-susceptible combustion venting system (appliance) *(système d'évacuation présentant des risques de refoulement des gaz de combustion, m.)*	A combustion venting system that is susceptible to flue gas spillage induced by depressurization of the house. This includes all natural draft chimney-connected fuel-fired appliance venting systems.
split system air conditioner *(conditionneur d'air à deux blocs, m.)*	An air conditioning system that consists of evaporator and condenser units connected by refrigerant piping. The evaporator is typically installed in the supply air plenum of a forced air system where it uses chilled refrigerant, delivered from the outdoor condenser unit, to cool air flowing through the system. Refrigerant warmed in the evaporator flows back to the outdoor condenser unit where it is re-cooled and is then returned back indoors to the evaporator unit. "Mini" split system air conditioners also have outdoor condenser units but the indoor evaporator unit is a self-contained packaged appliance that is used to cool a single room or space.
steady state *(régime permanent, m.)*	A situation of equilibrium in a heating system when the temperatures are constant.
steady state efficiency *(rendement en régime permanent, m.)*	The efficiency of a combustion appliance under constant operation, without consideration of off-cycle losses.
steam heating *(chauffage à la vapeur, m.)*	Heating by means of the circulation of steam through a system of pipes and radiators.
supplementary heating *(chauffage d'appoint, m.)*	Heating provided to an area in excess of the minimum required heating for that area, usually under separate thermostatic control and designed to offset occupant discomfort.
supply air *(air d'alimentation, m.)*	Air supplied from an air handling unit, supply air, fan furnace or fan-coil through the supply air system to a room or space. Supply air may be recirculated return air, outdoor air, or a mixture of the two.
thermostat *(thermostat, m.)*	An instrument that responds to changes in temperature in a room or space and automatically controls the operation of a heating or cooling device.
thimble *(manchon d'emboîtement, m., virole, f.)*	A lining, such as metal, for an opening, as in a roof or wall, through which a stove pipe or chimney passes.

ton (of cooling) *(tonne [de refroidissement], f.)*	A nominal measure of cooling capacity. 1 ton = 12,000 BTUH of cooling. Historically, 12,000 BTUH is equal to the energy required to melt 1 ton of ice over a 24-hour period.
trunk duct *(collecteur, m.)*	In a forced air system, the ductwork used to distribute conditioned air from the supply air plenum to the individual supply air duct branches and that collects air from the return air branches and delivers it back to the return air plenum.
two-pipe venting system *(système à ventouse à double effet, m.)*	A combustion venting system for a fuel-fired appliance in which combustion air is drawn in from outdoor and delivered to the burner unit by one pipe and combustion products are vented directly outdoors by the second pipe. Also called a direct vent and sealed combustion venting system.
two-stage furnace *(générateur d'air chaud à deux régimes, m.)*	A furnace with two heating output (firing) rates to better match furnace output to heating load to reduce fuel consumption, reduce on-off cycling and improve efficiency.
universal boot (U-boot) *(boîtier de raccordement universel, m.)*	A sheet metal boot where the entering pipe is at right angles to the rectangular opening, and the path of air is straight through.
variable speed furnace *(générateur d'air chaud à régime variable, m.)*	A furnace equipped with a fan-motor set capable of varying airflow according to the space conditioning needs.
vent (combustion) *(circuit d'évacuation des gaz, m.)*	A system of pipes and components connected to a combustion appliance to conduct the products of combustion to the outside.
vent, condensing *(évent à condensation, m.)*	The plastic or stainless steel pipe used to exhaust the combustion products from a condensing fuel-fired appliance. Due to the expected occurrence of flue gas condensation within the pipe, control measures such as continuous slope for drainage and condensate traps and drains must be provided.
vent damper device, automatic *(registre d'évent motorisé, m.)*	A device installed in the venting system of a gas-fired appliance that automatically opens the venting system when the appliance is in operation, and closes it when the appliance is not operating.
vented appliance *(appareil ventilé, m.)*	A combustion appliance designed to be installed with a venting system that conveys the products of combustion to the outside.
vented space heater *(chaufferette ventilée, f.)*	A space heater with a chimney or other means to exhaust combustion products outside a house.

venting system *(système d'évacuation des gaz de combustion, m.)*	The system employed to conduct flue gases from the appliance to the outside by means of a chimney, vent connector, or vent, by natural (thermal buoyancy) or mechanical means. May also include a means to bring combustion air in from outside, especially in the case of a direct vent appliance.
wall furnace *(générateur d'air chaud mural, m.)*	A compact, self-contained, vented furnace in or on a wall that supplies conditioned air directly to the adjacent rooms or spaces through registers and receives return air directly through grilles without the use of ducts.
warm air-heating system, extended plenum *(installation de chauffage à air chaud à prolongement de plénum, f.)*	A warm air-heating system where the round warm air ducts are connected to centrally located rectangular trunk supply and return ducts. Supply branches proceed to outlets usually located in the floor at exterior walls. Return air inlets are located on interior partitions or the floor. This is the most common type of forced air system.
warm air-heating system, forced *(générateur-pulseur d'air chaud, m.)*	A warm air-heating system in which circulation of air is effected by a fan. *See* forced air system.
warm air-heating system, gravity	*See* gravity warm air-heating.
warm air-heating system, perimeter *(chauffage périmétrique à air chaud, m.)*	A warm air-heating system where the warm air ducts are around the perimeter usually embedded in a concrete slab of a basement-less house.
warm air-heating system, radial *(chauffage radial à air chaud, m.)*	A warm air-heating system where the warm air ducts extend radially from a central plenum to the perimeter usually embedded in a concrete slab of a basement-less house.
wood stove *(poêle à bois, m.)*	A wood-burning space-heating device.
zone damper *(registre de zone, m.)*	An automatic damper in a forced air-heating or cooling system that opens or closes in order to control the temperature in a specific heating or cooling zone.

zoned heating (cooling) *(chauffage/climatisation de zones, m.)*	A forced air or hydronic space conditioning system that provides independent heating and cooling to separate areas of the building, typically from the same space heating appliance. By designing and installing the heat distribution system to serve two or more independent areas of the building, the system can better meet space conditioning needs in one area of the building without having to condition the entire building if not necessary.
zone thermostat *(thermostat de zone, m.)*	A thermostat that allows separate temperature settings for two or more heating zones.
heating degree day	*See* Heating and cooling terms: degree day.
heat pump	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
heel *(pied, m., talon, m.)*	The end of a rafter or truss that rests on a lintel or on the top plate of a wall.
height of building *(hauteur de bâtiment, f.)*	The vertical distance between a horizontal plane through average grade level and a horizontal plane through: (a) the highest point of the roof assembly, in the case of a building with a flat roof or a deck roof, (a roof with a slope of less than 20° with the horizontal is considered a flat roof); or (b) the average level of that portion of a sloping roof between the highest ceiling level and the highest point of the roof.
height of building in storeys *(hauteur de bâtiment en étages, f.)*	The number of storeys contained between the highest roof of a building (except for penthouses containing no dwelling units) and the floor of its first storey.
high-efficiency fireplace *(foyer haute performance, m.)*	A fireplace that uses advanced combustion and heat exchange to increase heating efficiency.
high-efficiency particulate (HEPA) filter *(filtre à haute efficacité pour les particules de l'air [HEPA], m.)*	An air filter made of submicron glass fibers that is capable of removing 99.97 per cent of all particles greater than 0.3 micrometre from an airstream. Typically used in facilities manufacturing electronics and pharmaceuticals but may also be used in residences when occupants are highly sensitive to airborne particulate matter.
hip *(arête, f.)*	The sloping ridge of a roof formed by two intersecting roof slopes.
hip rafter	*See* Rafter types.

hip roof — *See* Roof types.

home automation *(domotique, f.)* — The use of integrated microprocessor (computer) based intelligence and communications to control a wide range of household operations such as space conditioning, ventilation, air conditioning, entertainment, security, lighting, appliances and safety systems. Networked home automation systems allow the equipment, appliances and systems in a home to communicate to better achieve convenience, comfort, energy efficiency, and safety.

home office — *See* House rooms.

home security system *(système de sécurité résidentiel, m.)* — An alarm system used in homes to detect undesirable events, such as fire or burglary. It can be simple or sophisticated (computer-controlled), but must incorporate a detector (to sense the problem) and an alerting mechanism, such as a bell or siren, or a signal to a remote monitoring source.

hose bib — *See* bib.

HOT2000 — *See* Energy efficiency terms.

hot bar — *See* Electrical terms.

hot line — *See* Electrical terms.

hot tub *(spa, m.)* — A tub large enough for more than one bather and often fitted with water jets. Also called a whirlpool or by other trade names.

hot water priority control *(commande prioritaire d'eau chaude, f.)* — A control found in a boiler or potable water space-heating system that assigns priority to the supply of hot water over heating, when hot water heating is required.

hot-water tank — *See* storage water heater.

house-as-a-system *(approche systémique de la maison, f.)* — An approach to house design, operation, and understanding of house performance that considers the cumulative effects and interaction of the envelope with the heating, cooling and other mechanical systems, and how the occupants use the house.

House rooms *(pièces de la maison, f., terminologie)*

basement *(sous-sol, m.)*	The part of a building that is wholly or partly below ground level. It is often finished to provide additional living space to the house.
bathroom *(salle de bains, f.)*	A room used for personal care, usually containing a sink and a toilet, often with a bathtub or shower.
bedroom *(chambre, f.)*	A room used primarily for sleeping.
cellar *(cave, f.)*	A below grade space that typically serves as a storage space. Though a synonym for basement, cellars are generally not fully conditioned, habitable spaces.
closet *(placard, m.)*	A small area, usually enclosed, used for storage.
closet, walk-in *(penderie, f., pièce garde-robe, f.)*	A large closet designed to have additional floor space to allow a person to stand within the enclosed area of the closet.
crawl space *(vide sanitaire, m.)*	A low space between the lowest floor of a house and the ground. It may be open to the outside, or be part of the heated space of the house.
dinette *(coin-repas, m.)*	A small space, usually attached to a kitchen, used for informal dining.
dining room *(salle à manger, f.)*	A room set aside for eating, usually furnished with a table and chairs.
family room *(salle familiale, f.)*	Large room designed as a recreation centre for members of a family.
foyer *(hall d'entrée, m.)*	The entry area of a home. *See* vestibule.
half-bath *(salle de toilette, f.)*	A room used for personal care, consisting of a sink and a toilet.
home office *(bureau à domicile, m., cabinet de travail, m.)*	A room or rooms set up as a business office within a private home. A home office usually contains office equipment, such as personal computing equipment, telephone, photocopier and fax.

kitchen *(cuisine, f.)*	The room of a house where meals are prepared.
kitchenette *(cuisinette, f.)*	A small kitchen equipped with basic cooking facilities.
living room *(salle de séjour, f., séjour, m.)*	A room used for common social activities.
utility room *(local technique, m.)*	A functional room containing heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment, clothes washer and dryer, utility sink, storage for housekeeping equipment, etc.
vestibule *(vestibule, m.)*	An enclosed entranceway hall that separates the main living areas of a house from the outdoors. It provides privacy and acts as a buffer to cold weather. It may contain a closet for storage of boots, shoes, coats, etc.

Housing types *(habitations, f., types)*

detached house *(maison isolée, f.)*	A house containing one dwelling unit and not attached to any other building or construction. Also referred to as a single-detached house.
duplex *(duplex, m.)*	One of two dwelling units located one above the other in a building.
garden suite *(pavillon-jardin, m.)*	A small dwelling adjacent to the main house on a lot.
granny flat *(pavillon-jardin, m., appartement accessoire, m.)*	A colloquial term that can refer to a garden suite or to a small apartment in the main house.
link housing *(maisons reliées, f. pl.)*	A type of row housing in which each house is separated from the next by a utility room, such as a garage or laundry room.
maisonette *(immeuble d'appartements en bande, m.)*	A form of horizontal multiple housing in which one dwelling shares three party walls with adjacent dwellings, one wall of which may be an internal corridor. Access to the dwelling is at grade, to either the exterior or the corridor, or both.
row housing *(maison en rangée, f., maison en bande, f.)*	A row of similar, attached units, often narrow and with small yards.

semi-detached house *(maison jumelée, f.)*	One of two dwellings located next to each other in a building, separated by a common wall.
single-family dwelling *(maison individuelle, f.)*	Any housing unit provided in detached, duplex, row house or town house unit that is occupied by only one family.
stacked townhouse *(maison en rangée superposée, f.)*	A single, two storey dwelling unit, located above or below an adjacent unit contained within a larger low-rise building structure. There are typically 8 or more stacked townhouses in each building, each with a separate entrance, space conditioning systems, utility metering, etc.
townhouse or townhome *(maison en rangée, f., maison en bande, f.)*	A row of houses, each with a private outside entrance, connected by common walls. A type of row housing unit, but with individual facades, staggered setbacks, variations in height and larger yards.
humidifier *(humidificateur, m.)*	A device that may be portable or incorporated into the heating system's ductwork to increase the level of humidity in a house.
humidistat *(humidistat, m.)*	A control mechanism that regulates the operation of a humidifier, dehumidifier, or ventilator based on the amount of humidity in the house air.
humidity *(humidité, f.)*	A measure of the water vapour present in the air. Usually expressed as relative humidity. *See* also relative humidity
humidity ratio *(rapport de mélange, m.)*	The amount of water vapour in the air expressed as a ratio of the mass of the water divided by the mass of the dry air containing the water (kg of water per kg of dry air or lb. of water per lb. of dry air). *See* also relative humidity and dew point
hurricane clip *(attache antisoulèvement, f.)*	A metal strap used to secure roof members to a top wall plate.
hybrid heating system	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
hybrid ventilation system	*See* Ventilation terms.
hygrometer *(hygromètre, m.)*	A device used to measure relative humidity.

I

IAQ
(QAI, qualité de l'air intérieur, f.)
Abbreviation for Indoor Air Quality. A general term relating to the presence of chemical and biological contaminants in the air within a building.

I-beam
(poutre en I, f.)
A steel beam with a cross section resembling the capital letter I.

ICF
See Concrete terms.

I-joist
See Engineered wood.

ISO
(ISO)
Abbreviation for International Organization for Standardization.

ice capping
See Plumbing terms.

ice damming
(barrière de glace, f., barrage de glace, m.)
The formation of a layer of ice on a roof, typically at the eaves, which can cause water leakage through the roof, into the attic and the house below. The layer of ice can grow to the point where it can cause the melt water from the roof to back up under the shingles and infiltrate into the attic and house below. Tends to indicate a poorly insulated attic space and/or air leakage from the house into the attic space.

impact insulation class (IIC)
(indice d'isolement aux bruits d'impact, m.)
A rating system that measures noise transmission due to structural impact and vibration through floor-ceiling assemblies.

impedance
See Electrical terms.

impermeable
(imperméable, adj.)
A term applied to a soil or a material that does not permit the passage of water.

incandescent lamp
(lampe à incandescence, f.)
A light bulb that uses an electrically charged metal filament that glows white hot.

indirect siphonage
See Plumbing terms.

indirect water heater
See Plumbing terms.

indoor-outdoor (reset) control
See Heating and cooling terms.

induced draft fan	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
induced draft flue system	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
infiltration *(infiltration, f.)*	The inward flow or escape of air or liquid. The term is often associated with the uncontrolled movement of outdoor air into a building through intentional and unintentional openings in the building envelope.
infrastructure	*See* utility.
insertion water heater	*See* Plumbing terms.
insolation *(ensoleillement, m.)*	The amount of solar radiation received on a surface.
instantaneous (tankless) water heater	*See* Plumbing terms.

Insulation terms *(isolation, f., terminologie)*

batt insulation *(isolant en matelas, m., isolant en natte, m.)*	Pre-cut, glass fibre, mineral wool or other fibrous insulating material, of varying thicknesses and densities, sized to fit between framing members.
blanket *(couverture isolante, f.)*	Insulation that covers a hot water tank in order to conserve energy.
blown insulation *(isolant soufflé, m.)*	Low density, loose-fill, insulation material that is injected into attic spaces, walls and other areas usually with a blower device.
cellulose fibre insulation *(isolant cellulosique, m.)*	Loose-fill insulation made from shredded recycled newsprint that has been chemically treated to resist fire and fungal growth.
expanded polystyrene insulation *(isolant de polystyrène expansé, m.)*	A rigid, lightweight, insulation material formed from bonded, air containing coarse polystyrene beads that is typically formed into board insulation and other shapes such as those used for insulated concrete forms (ICFs). The interfaces between the polystyrene beads render the material more permeable to moisture than extruded polystyrene insulation.
extruded polystyrene insulation *(isolant de polystyrène extrudé, m.)*	A type of rigid, lightweight, closed cell, insulation material formed by extruding chemically dissolved polystyrene beads. The uniform, fine, closed cell structure results in lower moisture permeability and higher insulating performance per unit depth than expanded polystyrene insulation.

friction-fit batt *(matelas isolant maintenu par friction, m.)*	Thermal insulation without vapour barrier that is held secure within the building frame by friction without additional fastening.
glass fibre board insulation *(panneau de fibre de verre, m.)*	A semi-rigid panel of insulation made from compressed fibre glass often used as an insulated sheathing over above and below grade exterior walls.
glass wool insulation or glass fibre insulation *(laine ou fibre de verre isolante, f.)*	An insulating material composed of glass fibres that are formed into lightweight batts of uniform thickness.
insulate *(isoler, v.)*	The application of insulation. *See* insulation. *See* Electrical terms.
insulated spacer *(intercalaire isolant, m.)*	A non-metallic material with low heat conductivity applied along the perimeter of a pane of glass to separate, and seal, the panes of glass of a multi-pane, energy efficient window. Insulated spacers enhance the energy performance of windows and reduce the risk of condensation.
insulating wool	*See* mineral fibre insulation.
insulation *(isolant, m.)*	A material with above-average thermal resistance that inhibits the flow of heat or other forms of energy.
isocyanurate plastic foam *(mousse d'isocyanurate, f.)*	An open-celled, semi-flexible, plastic foam insulation made from a combination of isocyanurate, resins and catalysts; can also be used as an air barrier.
loose fill *(isolant en vrac, m.)*	Insulation made from a variety of materials, with particles ranging in texture from granular to fluffy. Loose fill is excellent for filling hard-to-access spaces, or where the space may be irregular or cluttered with obstacles. It is not appropriate for below-grade application.
mineral fibre insulation *(isolant de fibres minérales, m.)*	Insulation made from various fibrous materials (such as glass fibres, mineral fibres, rock) to produce blanket or batt insulation.
mineral wool *(laine minérale, f.)*	A material used for insulating buildings and produced by sending a blast of steam through molten slag or rock; common types include rock wool, glass wool and slag wool.

natural fibre insulation *(isolant de fibres naturelles, m.)*	Insulation made from cotton, recycled clothing, hemp, wool, flax, etc. formed into batts, semi-rigid and rigid panels using adhesive binders and treatments for fire and pest/fungal resistance.
phenolic foam board *(panneau de mousse phénolique, m.)*	An insulation board manufactured from phenol formaldehyde resin; suitable for areas where space is at a premium but high insulation values are required. Phenolic foam must be protected from exposure to sunlight and water.
polyisocyanurate board *(panneau de polyisocyanurate, m.)*	An insulation board made of closed-cell plastic used where space is at a premium and a high insulating value is desirable.
polyurethane insulation *(isolant de polyuréthane, m.)*	An open- or closed-cell insulation containing refrigerant gases (fluorocarbons) that can also be used as an air barrier, but not as a vapour barrier.
rigid or board insulation *(isolant rigide, m., panneau isolant, m.)*	Dense insulation material that is structurally rigid, commonly available in sheets 1,200 x 2,400 mm.
spray-applied foam insulation *(mousse isolante appliquée par projection, f.)*	Cellulose and polyurethane foam insulating material applied under pressure from a sprayer to wall surfaces or within attic, crawlspace and floor cavities. Cellulose can be mixed with water and adhesives to adhere to vertical surfaces within open cavities.
urea formaldehyde foam insulation (UFFI) *(mousse isolante d'urée-formaldéhyde, f., MIUF)*	A foam insulation injected into wall cavities.
vacuum insulation panel (VIP) *(panneau d'isolation sous vide, m., [PIV])*	Highly insulating panel formed by sealing a light-weight, rigid, porous core material within a foil envelope and evacuating much of the air from within the panel. The resulting thermal insulation value attributable to the vacuum formed within the panel can be as high as RSI 5.2 per centimetre (R75 per inch).
vermiculite *(vermiculite, f.)*	A mineral that once heated expands and fills with air which provides it with insulating properties. Vermiculite insulation is a loose, light weight granular material that is poured in place. As vermiculite insulation may contain asbestos, it can represent a health concern if disturbed.

insulation, electrical — *See* Electrical terms.

interlocking paving stones — *See* Paving terms.

interceptor — *See* Plumbing terms.

interstitial condensation — *See* concealed condensation.

Internal Gain
(gain interne, m.)
Heat from human bodies, lighting, appliances and other objects not designed specifically for space-heating, but that contribute heat to the building that can reduce heating requirement and increase cooling requirements.

invert
(radier, m.)
The level at the bottom of the inside of an underground drainage pipe or a manhole.

island
(îlot de cuisine, m.)
In cabinet terms, a freestanding section of counter with cupboards or shelves underneath, usually found in a kitchen.

isocyanurate plastic foam — *See* Insulation terms.

J

J-channel
(profilé en J, m.)
Metal or plastic edging used to finish and protect the edge of drywall where it terminates without abutting another surface. May also refer to a channel like product applied around window and doors to receive, conceal and protect the exterior siding that abuts, or runs along, the openings.

jack rafter — *See* Rafter types and Wood framing.

jack stud — *See* Wood framing.

jalousie window — *See* Window terms.

jamb
(montant, m.)
The side member or lining of a doorway, window or other opening.

joinery
(ébénisterie, f.)
The fitting and fastening together of pieces of wood into a finished wooden member or structure. It includes fine carpentry, bench carpentry and other forms of finish woodworking.

joint cement (drywall compound) *(ciment à joint, m.)*	*See* drywall compound
joint *(joint, m.)*	The point or area where two or more members or components connect or come together. *See* Joint terms.

Joint terms *(joints, m., terminologie)*

broken joint *(joints rompus, m. pl., joints croisés, m. pl.)*	The manner of laying masonry units so as to avoid vertical joints in adjacent courses from lining up. Also the distribution of joints in lumber sheathing, flooring, lath and panels so no two adjacent end-joints are directly in line. Also known as staggered joint or step joint.
butt joint *(joint d'about, m.)*	A joint made by fastening two members together end-to-end without overlapping.
construction joint *(joint de construction, m.)*	A joint between successive pours in concrete work.
control joint *(joint de retrait, m.)*	A joint tooled or cut into the surface of concrete in order to control the location of cracks due to expansion and contraction.
dovetailing *(queue d'aronde, f.)*	In carpentry, interlocking joints that resist being pulled apart. A series of pins extending from one board lock into a series of tails cut into another board.
expansion joint *(joint de dilatation, m.)*	A joint in a concrete or masonry structure designed to permit expansion without damage to the structure.
flush joint *(joint affleurant, m.)*	A mortar joint in which the surface is in the same plane as the surface of the masonry wall of which it forms a part.
joint sealant *(mastic de jointoiement, m.)*	A setting but flexible material used to prevent the passage of liquids or gases through a joint.
lindermann joint *(joint Lindermann, m.)*	A glued dovetail joint, shaped by a lindermann jointer, joining two pieces of wood edge to edge longitudinally.
matched joint *(joint embouveté, m.)*	In carpentry, a tongue and groove joint.
mitre joint *(joint à onglet, m.)*	A joint between two pieces of material on a line bisecting the angle of their junction.

rabbet joint
(joint feuilluré, m.)
A joint that is formed by the fitting together of two pieces of timber, plywood or fibre board, where one piece has been grooved on the edge or face to accommodate the other piece.

scarf joint
(joint en biseau, m.)
A lumber joint where the ends of members have long tapers that are attached by bolting, gluing, etc.

tooled joint
(joint tiré, m.)
A mortar joint made by compressing the mortar with a tool after it has set slightly, without restricting the differential movement between the components being sealed.

joist
See Wood framing

joist bridging
See Wood framing: cross-bridging

joist hanger
(étrier, m.)
A steel section shaped like a stirrup and fastened to a joist or beam to provide end support for joists, headers etc.

joist strap
(plaque de fixation, f.)
A formed steel member used to support and secure the ends of joists where they abut supporting rim joists, beams or girders.

joule
(joule, m.)
A metric unit of energy used to quantify heating and cooling. One joule is equal to the work done by a force of one newton when its point of application moves one metre in the direction of action of the force, equivalent to a watt-second. Symbol: J. The British Thermal Unit (BTU) is used to quantify heating and cooling in Imperial units.

jump wire
See Electrical terms.

K

kerfed member
(élément rainuré, m.)
Lumber with regular saw cuts on one side to permit bending.

kerosene heater
See Heating and cooling terms.

key plan
See Plan terms.

keyway (key)
(rainure, f.)
A slot formed in a concrete footing into which the wall concrete is placed to provide lateral support for the wall at the bottom.

kiln
(séchoir, m.)
A heated chamber for drying lumber, bricks, etc.

kiln-dried lumber — *See* Lumber.

kilowatt hour — *See* Electrical terms.

king post *(poinçon, m.)* — The upright member in the centre of a simple truss, extending from the apex to the middle of the bottom chord.

kitchen — *See* House rooms.

kitchenette — *See* House rooms.

knee wall — *See* Wall terms.

knob-and-tube wiring — *See* Electrical terms.

knot *(nœud, m.)* — The remnant of a tree branch that may be present in sawn lumber. The grading of lumber is affected by knot location, size and whether the knot is sound or loose.

L

LSL — Abbreviation for laminated strand lumber. *See* Engineered wood products: laminated strand lumber.

LVL — Abbreviation for laminated veneer lumber. *See* Engineered wood products: laminated veneer lumber.

lacquer — *See* Paint terms.

lag-screw *(tire-fond, m.)* — A heavy wood screw with a square head and a coarse thread used in lieu of a bolt where there is access from one side only.

laminated *(lamellé, adj., stratifié, adj.)* — Layers of wood glued, screwed or nailed together to form a unit. The term is also applied to flooring made of pieces of timber laid on edge.

laminated strand lumber — *See* Engineered wood product: laminated strand lumber.

laminated veneer lumber — *See* Engineered wood product: laminated veneer lumber.

landing *(palier, m.)* — A platform between a series of steps.

landing board or tread *(planche palière, f., marche palière, f.)* — The first board on a landing immediately over the last riser.

landscaping
(aménagement paysager, m.)
The arrangement of plants, trees, grass, pathways, and other surfacing and outdoor structures on a site for decorative and functional purposes.

lane
(voie, f.)
A passageway or right-of-way dedicated to public use.

lap siding
(planche à recouvrement, f.)
Horizontal boards used as exterior cladding on buildings where the lower edge of each row of boards overlaps the upper edge of the row of boards located below to shed water.

latch
(pêne demi-tour, m.)
A bevelled metal tongue in a door lock that can be engaged by closing the door (unlike a deadbolt that requires a key or thumb-turn).

latent heat
(chaleur latente, f.)
The heat required to evaporate a liquid, or the heat produced by condensing a vapour to a liquid while the temperature remains constant.

lateral thrust
(poussée latérale, f.)
That component of a load that is exerted in the horizontal direction.

lath
(latte, f.)
Strips of wood or metal, or metal mesh, applied to walls and ceilings as a base to support plaster. May also refer to gypsum or other suitable board material used to support plaster.

lattice
(treillis, m.)
An open framework of criss-crossed wood, plastic or metal strips.

lavatory
(lavabo, m. [1]; salle de toilette, f. [2])
(1) A wash basin.
(2) A room containing a wash basin and a toilet.

layout plan
See Plan terms.

leach field
See Plumbing terms: absorption field.

leaching
(filtration, f. [1]; lessivage, m. [2])
(1) The migration of a material to the surface. In masonry, leaching often leaves a salty deposit on the surface.
(2) The washing out of soluble nutrients and other elements from the soil by rainwater or irrigation, that alters the fertility and physical composition of the soil.

leader
See Plumbing terms.

lean-to
(appentis, m.)
A secondary structure appended to a main building and covered with a single slope roof.

leasehold	*See* Tenure types.
LED lighting *(appareil d'éclairage à diodes électroluminescentes, m. [DEL])*	Lighting fixtures equipped with low energy consuming, long-lived light emitting diodes (LED).
ledger strip *(lambourde de plancher, f.)*	A strip of lumber fastened along the side of a beam or wall for supporting floor joists.
lien *(privilège, m.)*	A legal instrument an individual or firm can use to secure compensation for unpaid labour or materials provided for the construction of the property. A lien must be settled before the ownership in the property can be transferred thereby ensuring contractors and professionals receive payment for materials and services provided. Also referred to as a construction or mechanic's lien.
light	*See* Window terms.
light standard *(lampadaire, m.)*	Pole upon which an electric light fixture is mounted, normally outdoors.
lintel *(linteau, m.)*	A horizontal structural member (beam) that supports the load over an opening such as a door or window. *See* Window terms.
link housing	*See* Housing types.
living room	*See* House rooms.
litre per second	*See* Ventilation terms.

Load terms *(charges, f., terminologie)*

dead load *(charge permanente, f.)*	The weight of all construction elements in a building.
distributed load *(charge répartie, f.)*	A horizontal load that is applied evenly along a supporting member. *See* point load.
point load *(charge concentrée, f.)*	A load that is applied at a single point, for example, where a column is supported on a beam. *See* distributed load.
lateral load *(charge latérale, f.)*	A horizontal load applied to a building or structure as a result of wind, earthquake or soil pressure.
live load *(surcharge, f.)*	A variable load resulting from the use of a building.

load-bearing wall	*See* Wall terms.
non-load-bearing wall	*See* Wall terms.
seismic load *(charge due aux séismes, f.)*	A load applied to a building as a result of an earthquake.
snow load *(charge due à la neige, f.)*	The load imposed on a building from the accumulation of snow.
vertical load *(charge verticale, f.)*	A load that is applied from above. *See* lateral load.
wind load *(charge due au vent, f.)*	A load imposed on a building from wind pressure.
load miser	*See* Electrical terms.
loam	*See* Soil terms.
lobby *(foyer d'entrée, m.)*	A public or common entrance space in a multi-unit building.
lock nut *(écrou autobloquant, m. [1]; contre-écrou, m. [2])*	(1) A nut designed and fabricated with features that ensure that it self-locks when tightened into position and will not work loose. (2) Also may refer to a check nut that is screwed down firmly against another nut to prevent it from working loose.
lookout rafter	*See* Rafter types and Wood framing terms.
loose fill	*See* Insulation terms.
lot line *(limite de terrain, f.)*	The line that bounds a plot of ground legally described as a lot in the title of a property. *See* property line.
lot levy *(redevances d'aménagement, f. pl.)*	A lot fee charged by a municipality for municipal services.

Lot types *(terrains, types)*

corner lot *(terrain d'angle, m.)*	A lot abutting two or more streets.
gore lot *(terrain enclavé, m.)*	A small triangular lot.

interior or inside lot *(terrain intérieur, m.)*	A lot bounded by a street on one side only.
through lot *(terrain traversant, m.)*	A lot other than a corner lot with frontage on two public highways or streets. Sometimes called a merged lot.
louver *(aérateur à lames, m.)*	A slatted opening for ventilation in which the slats are placed to exclude rain, sunlight, or vision.
low-emissivity window (low-E)	*See* Window terms.
low-flow showerhead *(pomme de douche à débit réduit, f.)*	A showerhead designed to produce high pressure with a reduced flow of water during a shower.
low melting point fuse	*See* Electrical terms.
lumber *(bois de construction, m.)*	The wood of trees that has been cut and prepared for use as a building material. *See* Lumber terms.

Lumber terms *(bois de construction, m., terminologie)*

air dried *(bois séché à l'air, m.)*	Lumber that has been seasoned under natural atmospheric conditions.
board *(planche, f.)*	Sawn lumber less than 50 mm (2 in.) thick and wider than 100 mm (4 in.).
board foot *(pied-planche, m., pied mesure de planche, m.)*	A measure of lumber volume defined as one inch thick, one foot wide, and one foot long, equivalent to 144 cu. in. (2,359.74 cm^3).
blue-stain *(bleuissement, m.)*	A blue-grey discolouration of lumber caused by certain fungi or insect damage that usually affects appearance but not strength.
check *(fente, f.)*	A longitudinal crack in timber that may be caused by seasoning too quickly.
clear lumber *(bois de construction clair, m., bois sans défauts, m.)*	Lumber that is free of knots and other blemishes.
common *(commun, adj.)*	A grade of lumber containing defects which renders it unsuitable for appearance applications.

cross grain *(fil tranché, m., veines transversales, f. pl., fil dévié, m.)*	Wood fibres that do not run parallel to the long dimension of a piece of lumber.
cupping *(voilement, m.)*	A curvature occurring in the transverse section of sawn wood.
defect *(défaut, m.)*	A fault, irregularity or blemish in lumber that detracts from utility, durability, strength or appearance.
dimension stock *(bois d'échantillon, m.)*	Dressed lumber cut to standard sizes (for example, wall studs).
dress *(corroyer, v.)*	To plane one or more sides of a piece of sawn lumber.
dressed size *(dimensions corroyées, f. pl.)*	The dimension of lumber after planing to a smooth surface.
edge grain *(débit sur maille, m.)*	Lumber that is sawn at approximately right angles to the annual growth rings so that the growth rings form an angle between 45-90 degrees with the widest face surface. Also referred to as 'quarter sawn'.
end grain *(veine d'extrémité, f.)*	Wood grain that is exposed when the fibres are cut transversely.
end matched *(bout embouveté, m.)*	Lumber with tongued-and-grooved ends.
equilibrium moisture content (EMC) *(taux d'humidité d'équilibre, m., équilibre hygrométrique, m.)*	The point at which wood is stable and in equilibrium with the humidity of its surroundings and it is no longer gaining or losing moisture.
face side *(côté de la face, m., face la plus belle, f.)*	The side of a piece of lumber or a panel that has the best appearance quality (also called good side).
fine-grain *(à grain serré, loc. adj., à fil serré, loc. adj.)*	Wood with narrow annual rings.
finger joint *(joint à entures multiples, m.)*	Lumber fabricated by end joining one or more lengths together by cutting complementary finger-like projections into the ends that are then interlocked and glued.

finished size *(dimension finie, f.)*	The size of lumber after planing and after seasoning.
flat sawn *(débit sur dosse, m.)*	Lumber sawn is cut tangential to the annual growth rings so that lumber has annual growth ring forming angles between 0 to 45 degrees to the widest face. Flat sawn lumber is characterized by an arching grain pattern on the widest face.
grade *(classe, f.)*	A classification of lumber based on strength or appearance characteristics.
grain *(grain, m., fil, m., veine, f.)*	The arrangement or direction of wood fibres (spiral grain, cross grain, etc.) and the relative width of the growth rings (coarse grain, fine grain, etc.).
green lumber *(bois de construction vert, m.)*	Lumber that has not dried to the fibre-saturation point (approximately 25 to 30 per cent moisture content).
kiln-dried *(bois de construction séché au séchoir, m.)*	Lumber that has been dried in an oven.
laminated veneer lumber	*See* Engineered wood product.
MSR *(bois classé par résistance mécanique, m.)*	Abbreviation for Machine Stress-Rated Lumber. Lumber whose strength has been determined in a testing machine as opposed to being graded visually by a lumber grader.
mudsill *(sole, f.)*	Timber placed directly on the ground as a foundation for a structure.
nominal size *(dimensions nominales, f. pl.)*	The rough cut dimension of lumber prior to drying and planing. For example, lumber that has a nominal size of 2 x 4 in. is about 1 ¾ x 3 ½ in. actual size.
parallel strand lumber *(bois de copeaux parallèles, m.)*	*See* Engineered wood product.
plank *(madrier, m.)*	A wood board 114 mm or more in width designed to support a load on its wide face.

quarter sawn
(débit sur quartier, m.)
Lumber that is sawn along the radius of a log, 45 to 90 degrees to the annual growth rings. Referred to as quarter sawn as logs are first quartered along their length before being cut along the radial direction. Quarter sawn lumber has its widest face aligned with the radius of the log so that the growth rings are orientated between 45 to 90 degrees with the widest face. Also referred to as 'edge grain'.

rough lumber
(bois de construction brut, m.)
Sawn lumber that has not been planed.

select
(de choix, loc. adj., structure choisie, f.)
A high-quality piece of lumber graded for good appearance.

shiplapped lumber
(bois à rive à mi-bois, m.)
A form of matching lumber. A section one-half the thickness of the board is cut from the upper side of one edge, and a similar section from the lower side of the opposite edge.

tongue-and-groove lumber
(bois embouveté, m.)
A board or plank machined with a groove on one edge and a corresponding tongue on the other so that successive pieces can be mated together.

wane
(flache, f.)
Bark or lack of wood on the edge or corner of a piece of lumber.

warp
(gauchissement, m.)
Any variation from a true surface in lumber such as bow, cup, or twist as a result of drying.

Lumen, lm
See Electrical terms.

M

MSR
See Lumber terms.

machine bolt
(boulon mécanique, m.)
A bolt with a square or hexagonal head and an unthreaded upper portion of the shank.

main sewer
See Plumbing terms.

main shut-off valve
See Plumbing terms.

main stack
See Plumbing terms.

main switch	*See* Electrical terms.
maintenance *(entretien, m.)*	The process of sustaining the level of physical quality of an existing building and site through inspection, cleaning, and repair.
maisonette	*See* Housing types.
make-up air	*See* Ventilation terms.
manifold	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
mansard roof	*See* Roof types.
mantel or mantelpiece *(manteau de cheminée, m.)*	A decorative shelf placed above a fireplace.
manufactured home *(maison usinée, f.)*	A dwelling unit built in a factory.
manufacturer's specification *(instructions du fabricant, f. pl.)*	Product description, installation, use and maintenance instructions provided by a manufacturer that need to be followed for satisfactory service and to maintain the product warranty.
masonry *(maçonnerie, f.)*	Stone, brick or other earthen products used for building.
masonry heater *(foyer de masse, m., corps de chauffe en maçonnerie, m.)*	A wood-burning device that takes advantage of mass in the form of bricks or stone in order to store and later release the heat it produces. Stored heat can radiate for hours after the fire is extinguished.

Masonry types *(maçonnerie, types)*

cavity wall or hollow wall *(mur creux, m.)*	A wall consisting of an exterior thickness of masonry separated from an inner thickness of masonry by an air space. The materials used in the inner and outer thicknesses may be similar or dissimilar.
compound wall *(mur mixte, m.)*	A wall made of dissimilar materials, such as brick as a cladding over a back-up of rubble; the two materials are bonded together without space between them.
hollow masonry unit *(élément de maçonnerie creux, m.)*	A cast structural masonry unit with voids.

rubble-coursed *(moellons par assises, m. pl.)*	Masonry composed of roughly shaped stones laid approximately level and well-bonded.
solid masonry *(maçonnerie pleine, f., maçonnerie massive, f.)*	Masonry composed of units without enclosed spaces between them, well-bonded to act as one structural unit.
solid masonry unit *(élément de maçonnerie plein, m., élément de maçonnerie massif, m.)*	Any structural masonry unit other than a hollow unit and more than 75 per cent solid.
veneer *(placage de maçonnerie, m.)*	A non-load bearing surface shell or cladding of single width masonry units attached to a back-upwall.
mastic *(mastic, m.)*	A material used as a flexible adhesive or sealer.
matched joint	*See* Joint terms.
means of egress *(moyen d'évacuation, m.)*	A continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or contained open space to separate building, an open public thoroughfare or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. Means of egress includes exits and access to exits.
mechanical air filtration *(filtration mécanique de l'air, f.)*	The forcing of air by mechanical means through a filter screen and filtering medium. Mechanical air filtration is designed to capture particles such as dust, dander and pollen. Finer filters can be used to capture micro-organisms.
mechanical equipment *(équipement mécanique, m.)*	All equipment included under the general headings of elevators, fire suppression, plumbing, heating, ventilation, air conditioning and gas piping.
mechanical systems *(installations mécaniques, f. pl.)*	Assemblies and interconnections of mechanical equipment that provide services such as heating, ventilation, domestic hot water, fire suppression, conveyance, etc.
mechanical ventilation	*See* Ventilation terms.
meeting rail	*See* Window terms.
membrane filter *(membrane filtrante, f.)*	A filtering device containing a thin material with very small pores through which water is forced under pressure to remove impurities including micro-organisms.

mesh
(treillis, m.)
Expanded metal, woven wire, or welded wire used as a reinforcement for concrete, plaster, or stucco.

metal lath
(latte métallique, f.)
Expanded metal or woven wire used to provide a base for cement, plaster or stucco.

metal primer
See Paint terms.

meter
See Electrical terms.

meter socket
See Electrical terms.

meter stop
See Plumbing terms.

methane
(méthane, m.)
The gas produced by the decomposition of materials such as those in landfill sites. Methane is the principal constituent in natural gas.

mezzanine or mezzanine floor
(mezzanine, f.)
An intermediate floor between the floor and ceiling of any storey.

microclimate
(microclimat, m.)
A localized climate that differs from the surrounding climate due to topography, drainage, vegetation, orientation to the sun or influence by man-made structures like buildings and parking surfaces.

mildew
(moisissure, f.)
Fungi that grow on damp materials, including building materials, plants, paper, leather and so on.

millwork
(menuiseries, f. pl.)
Building materials made of wood that are produced in a mill including moldings, door and window frames, doors, windows, and stairs.

mineral aggregate
(granulat minéral, m.)
An aggregate consisting of a mixture of broken stone, broken slag, crushed or uncrushed gravel, sand, stone, screenings, and mineral dust. *See* aggregate.

mineral fibre
See Insulation terms.

mineral wool
See Insulation terms.

mitre joint
See Joint terms.

mixing valve
See Plumbing terms.

mobile home
(maison mobile, f.)
A factory-manufactured house that is installed on a wheeled frame for movement to the building site.

modular brick
(brique modulaire, f.)
Brick designed for use in walls built in accordance with modular dimensional standards.

modular
See Construction types.

modular home
(maison modulaire, f.)
A manufactured house built using modular components.

module
(module, m.)
A standard unit of measurement in building construction.

modulus of elasticity or coefficient of elasticity
(module d'élasticité, m., module de Young, m.)
The ratio of the unit stress to the unit deformation. Often called Young's modulus.

modulus of rupture
(module de rupture, m.)
The value of unit fibre stress computed on the assumption of linear variation of stress when a beam is ruptured under a known transverse load.

moisture barrier
(revêtement de protection contre l'humidité, m.)
A material used to retard the passage or flow of vapour or moisture into or through walls, roofs and foundations. *See* dampproof course, vapour barrier.

moisture content
(teneur en eau, f.)
The amount of water in a material (such as wood) expressed as a percentage of the oven-dry weight of the material.

mold
(moisissure, f.)
A fungus that grows on surfaces or in materials as a result of damp conditions.

momentum siphonage
See Plumbing terms: indirect siphonage.

monolithic
(monolithe, adj.)
A structure made of a continuous mass of material. *See* Construction types.

monument
(borne, f.)
A permanent marker of stone or metal set to mark a property or reference line; also used for elevation. *See* benchmark.

mortar
(mortier, m.)
A bond-making material made from measured proportions of cement, sand and water.

mortar bed
(lit de mortier, m.)
Layer of mortar on which any structural member, masonry unit, or tile is laid.

mortise
(mortaise, f.)
(1) An indentation in a board or door to receive a lock or hinge.
(2) An indentation made in a column or beam to receive a tenon.

moulding
(moulure, f.)
Shaped lumber used for decorative purposes.

mountable curb
See curb, rolled.

mudsill
See Lumber terms.

mud slab
(dalle de propreté, f.)
(1) A rough concrete layer placed in a crawl space floor.
(2) A rough concrete pad used to level rock under a foundation.

mullion
See Window terms.

municipal stop
See Plumbing terms.

muntin
See Window terms.

mycelia
(mycélium, m.)
The thread-like parts of a fungus that invade a material and transport dissolved nutrients.

N

NBC
(CNBC)
Abbreviation for National Building Code (Canada).

NLGA
(pas d'équivalent en français)
Abbreviation for National Lumber Grades Authority.

NRC
(CNRC)
Abbreviation for National Research Council (Canada).

nailer (nailing strip)
(bande de clouage, f.)
A strip of material (usually wood) used as a base for attaching finishing materials.

nailing, blind
(clouage dissimulé, m.)
A method of fastening in which the nail is driven into the edge of the board at an angle so that the head is concealed by the edge of the next board. Sometimes called secret nailing.

Nail types *(clous, types)*

aluminum *(clou d'aluminium, m.)*	A nail made of aluminum and used for special purposes such as aluminum roofing, siding and flashing.
brad *(clou à finir, m.)*	A thin nail with a small head used for small finish pieces, panel-moulding, etc.
clinch *(clou à river, m.)*	A nail used in places where it is desirable to turn over the ends of the nails to form a clinch, as in the case of battens or cleats.
coated wire *(clou de broche enrobé, m.)*	A nail coated with various resinous gums to increase withdrawal resistance.
cut *(clou coupé, m.)*	A nail stamped from a strip of rolled steel and that has a rectangular cross-section.
wire *(clou de broche, m.)*	A nail made from wire of the same section-diameter as the shank of the nail.
natural convection *(convection naturelle, f.)*	Heat transfer from one part of a fluid, including air, to another by the flow of the fluid from the hotter parts to the colder.
natural gas *(gaz naturel, m.)*	A mixture of gaseous combustible hydrocarbons made up mostly of methane but also smaller amounts of ethane, propane and butane. Natural gas is piped to buildings for space heating, domestic hot water, cooking, fireplaces and clothes drying.
natural ventilation *(ventilation naturelle, f.)*	The movement of outdoor air into and out of rooms and other spaces in a building through intentional openings, such as windows and doors, and infiltration through unintentional openings in the building envelope. Natural ventilation is driven by stack effect and wind.
naturally aspirating	*See* Heating and cooling terms: atmospheric burner.
naturescaping *(aménagement paysager naturel, m.)*	The practice of natural landscaping, or gardening with native plants.
neat cement *(ciment pur, m.)*	A cement mortar mixture made without the addition of sand or other aggregate.
negative pressure	*See* Ventilation terms.

neoprene
(néoprène, m.)
A firm and compressible synthetic rubber that is used as a backer rod for sealants in deep joints, in gaskets in windows and doors and in sheet waterproofing membranes.

net zero
See Energy efficiency terms.

neutral block
See Electrical terms.

neutral pressure plane
See Ventilation terms.

newel
(poteau de départ, m., poteau d'escalier, m.)
A post to which the stair railing or balustrade is fastened.

nitrogen dioxide
(dioxyde d'azote, m.)
An air pollutant caused by high-temperature combustion in the presence of nitrogen.

node zero
(nœud zéro, m.)
In electrical and home automation applications, the point where incoming cabling and wiring comes together to connect to a central control system.

nominal size
See Lumber terms.

nominally horizontal
See Plumbing terms.

non-bearing partition (wall)
See Wall terms: non-load-bearing wall.

non-combustible
See combustible and non-combustible material.

non-combustible construction
See Construction types.

non-potable water
See Water re-use and recycling terms.

non-renewable energy source
(source d'énergie non renouvelable, f.)
A source of power derived from a finite natural resource such as fossil fuel. *See* renewable energy source.

non-slip or non-skid
(antidérapant, adj.)
A surface specially prepared to minimize slipping.

normalized leakage area (NLA)
(surface de fuite normalisée, f., SFN)
The equivalent leakage area (ELA) from a blower-door test divided by the area of the exterior envelope of the house.

nosing
(nez, m.)
The rounded and projecting edge of a stair tread, windowsill, countertop.

nozzle
See Heating and cooling terms.

O

OBC
(pas d'équivalent en français)
Abbreviation for Ontario Building Code.

oakum
(étoupe, f.)
A treated hemp used to caulk joints in a bell and spigot pipe and fittings.

objective-based code
(code axé sur les objectifs, m.)
A building code written in a way that describes the outcome that must be achieved and provides latitude for users to determine the solution. The 2005 National Building Code (Canada) contains objective-based requirements. *See* prescription-based code.

occupant load
(nombre de personnes, m.)
The number of persons for which a building or part thereof has been designed.

octopus
See Heating and cooling terms.

off-gassing
(émissions gazeuses, f. pl.)
The release of volatile substances from construction materials and finishes.

offset
(déviation, f. [1]; décalage, m., retranche, f. [2]; déviation, f. [3])
(1) The amount by which something is out of line.
(2) A horizontal ledge.
(3) *See* Plumbing terms.

ogee or O.G.
(doucine, f., talon, m.)
A moulding with a profile in the form of the letter S; it has the outline of a reversed curve.

ogive
(arc en tiers-point, m. [1]; ogive, f. [2])
(1) A pointed or gothic arch.
(2) One of the diagonal groins or ribs of a vault.

ohm
See Electrical terms.

forced draft
See Heating and cooling terms.

on-centre
See centre to centre.

on-demand hot water heater
See Plumbing terms: instantaneous (tankless) water heater.

on-demand hot water (re) circulation system	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.
oxy-PEX	*See* Plumbing terms.
open loop system	*See* Plumbing terms.
open stairway	*See* Stairway types.
organic solvents *(solvants organiques, m. pl.)*	Carbon-containing compounds such as varsol or paint thinner, used to dissolve or disperse other substances.
oriel window	*See* Window terms.
orientation *(orientation, f.)*	The angular position of an axis or surface, such as a building wall, with respect to compass direction.
oriented strand board or OSB	*See* Engineered wood product.
outcrop *(affleurement rocheux, m.)*	A surface of bare rock protruding from the surrounding soil cover.
outdoor air	*See* Ventilation terms.

Outdoor space terms *(espaces extérieurs, m. pl., terminologie)*

communal amenity area *(aires d'agrément communautaires, f. pl.)*	*See* Outdoor space terms.
driveway *(voie d'accès pour automobile, f.)*	A short road on private property that provides parking for personal vehicles.
outdoor living area *(aire de séjour extérieure, f.)*	An outside space immediately adjacent to and accessible from a dwelling, and capable of accommodating a variety of outdoor activities.
patio *(patio, m.)*	A hard-surfaced area at ground level near a dwelling and used for outdoor activities.
play space *(aire de jeux, f.)*	An area furnished with play equipment or play-inducing features for children.
privacy zone *(zone privée, f.)*	An area adjacent to a dwelling that is restricted to exclusive use by the residents of the dwelling.

public space *(espace public, m.)*	Publicly owned land and facilities that are open to use by the general public.
separation space *(espace séparatif, m.)*	Open space provided around dwelling units to ensure access, privacy and exposure to sun.

Outdoor structure terms *(ouvrages extérieurs, m. pl., terminologie)*

balcony *(balcon, m.)*	A cantilevered or supported platform that projects from the wall of a building and is protected by a railing.
belvedere *(belvédère, m.)*	A structure attached to a house (usually on its roof) to provide a view.
deck *(terrasse, f.)*	An elevated, framed, platform, typically attached to the first storey of a dwelling, that may be of sufficient size to accommodate seating, tables, planter boxes and other outdoor amenities.
garage *(garage, m.)*	An enclosed space designed to hold one or more automobiles (it can be a separate building or attached to a dwelling unit).
gazebo *(kiosque de jardin, m.)*	A small, free-standing structure, usually roofed and open-sided, partially enclosed or screened.
patio	*See* Outdoor space: patio
perron *(perron, m.)*	An outdoor stairway and landing platform at the main entrance to a building.
play structure *(structure de jeux, f.)*	A structure for providing different play opportunities such as climbing, crawling, sliding, and swinging.
porch *(porche, m.)*	A structure attached to the exterior of a building, often forming a covered entrance.
portico *(portique, m.)*	A type of porch with columns and a pediment.
terrace *(terrasse en terre-plein, f.)*	A relatively level (paved, wooden or planted) area adjoining a building.
veranda *(véranda, f.)*	An open gallery (usually roofed) attached to the exterior of a building. Also known as a porch if located at the entrance.

outlet — *See* Electrical terms.

out-of-plumb *(hors d'aplomb, loc. adj.)* — A term used to describe a member that is not vertical.

overhang *(surplomb, m.)* — A part of a building that extends beyond its supporting structure. *See* cantilever.

overload device — *See* Electrical terms.

overloading — *See* Electrical terms.

P

PLC *(courants porteurs en ligne, m. pl. CPL)* — Abbreviation for power line carrier. In home automation applications, signals that travel through a building's existing power supply wiring.

PVC *(PVC)* — Abbreviation for polyvinyl chloride (PVC), a plastic used for pipes, siding, window frames, cable jackets, etc.

packaged air conditioner — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

paint *(peinture, f.)* — A decorative and protective coating applied to substrates that is comprised of pigment (to provide colour, hiding ability and gloss), solvent (to thin the mixture to the appropriate application consistency) and binders—also known as vehicles—(to give physical properties such as durability and adhesion). *See* paint terms.

Paint terms *(peinture, f., terminologie)*

acrylic latex paint *(émulsion acrylique, f., peinture-émulsion acrylique, f.)* — A latex paint with an acrylic binder that offers good stain resistance, good washability, and strong adhesion.

alkyd paint *(peinture alkyde, f.)* — An oil-based paint that uses alkyd as a binder which provides good resistance to normal wear and tear.

binder *(liant, m.)* — The film forming part of the paint that influences properties such as adhesion, durability, gloss and resilience and includes natural and synthetic resins including alkyd and acrylic.

blistering *(cloquage, m.)*	The forming of bubbles or blisters on the painted surface while the paint coat is still elastic.
chalking *(farinage, m.)*	A powdery chalk-like surface coating resulting from the oxidation of paint.
checking *(fendillement, m.)*	The cracking of paint.
coating *(enduit, m.)*	A paint, varnish or stain used to provide colour or protection to a finished surface.
colloidal paint *(peinture colloïdale, f.)*	A paint made with pure pigments and without fillers. The pigments are not ground, but are reduced to extremely fine particles and colloidally suspended in the paint.
drier *(siccatif, m.)*	A volatile liquid emitted from paint as it dries.
enamel *(émail, m.)*	A type of paint that dries with a hard, glossy, protective surface.
epoxy *(peinture époxy, f.)*	A coating comprised of two components that form a chemical bond and result in a tough, durable paint with outstanding corrosion resistance.
filler *(bouche-pores, m.)*	A coating used to fill the pores of open-grained wood such as oak in preparation for final finishing.
incompatibility *(incompatibilité, f.)*	Successive paint coats of radically different composition causing premature failure of the final coat.
lacquer *(laque, f.)*	A chemical coating typically used for furniture finishing because of its very fast drying capability.
latex paint *(peinture au latex, f.)*	A general term which covers water-based paints that use synthetic polymers such as acrylic, vinyl acrylic (PVA), styrene acrylic as binders.
metal primer *(apprêt à métal, m.)*	A paint used as a preparation first coat on steel or other metals.
oil paint *(peinture à l'huile, f.)*	Paint in which the pigment is suspended in a drying oil, commonly linseed oil.

peeling *(pelage, m.)*	The final stage in the failure of a coat of paint or stain due to excessive moisture in the material behind the paint or stain, or to the incompatibility of successive coats.
pigment *(pigment, m.)*	The ingredient of paint that gives colour and gloss.
plastic *(plastique, m.)*	A coating containing plastic resins.
primer *(apprêt, m.)*	A base coat of paint (usually of neutral colour) that prepares a surface for a final coat.
priming coat *(couche d'impression, f., couche primaire, f.)*	The first coat of paint applied to the new surface.
resin *(résine, f.)*	The liquid ingredient that gives a coating durability and adhesion.
solvent *(solvant, m.)*	A component of paint used to provide the liquidity and workability needed for application.
varnish *(vernis, m.)*	A transparent coating containing natural or synthetic resins that reveal the grain and natural or stained colour of the wood it protects.
palladian window	*See* Window terms.
pane	*See* Window terms.
panel *(panneau, m.)*	(1) A sheet of OSB, plywood, or other material. (2) A thin board with all its edges inserted in a groove of a surrounding frame of thicker material. (3) A portion of a flat surface recessed below the surrounding area, distinctly set off by moulding or some other decorative device. (4) A section of floor, wall, ceiling or roof, usually prefabricated and of large size, handled as a single unit in the operation of assembly and erection.
panelboard	*See* Electrical terms.
panel heating	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
panel-joint	*See* Truss terms.

panel-point	*See* Truss terms.
panel radiator	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
panic bar *(barre antipanique, f.)*	A horizontal bar that spans an exit door that, when pressure is applied to it, opens the door latch allowing the door to open outwards. Typically used on emergency exits from buildings to facilitate rapid evacuation.
parallel strand lumber or PSL	*See* Engineered wood product.
parapet *(parapet, m.)*	A wall at the edge of a surface, such as a roof, terrace, bridge, etc., and that extends above the surface.
parapet wall *(mur de parapet, m.)*	That part of an exterior wall, party wall or firewall extending above the roof line.
parging *(crépi, m.)*	A coat of plaster or cement mortar applied to masonry or concrete walls.
parquet *(parquet, m.)*	Flooring made in geometrical designs with small pieces of wood.
partial depth foundation *(fondations mi-hauteur, f.)*	A foundation that contains a crawl space, storage area or some other non-living space, whose height is less than that of a normal basement.
particleboard *(panneau de particules, m.)*	A wood panel product made from sawdust, glue and wood particles and widely used as an underlay for countertops, shelving and furniture.
particulates *(particules, f. pl.)*	Solid particles (for example, dust, smoke, pollens) that are airborne. Respirable particulates are those particulates smaller than 10 microns (a micron is one-millionth of a metre) in diameter that can be inhaled deeply into the lungs.
parting strip (bead) *(tringle de séparation, f., moulure de rencontre, f.)*	A thin strip of wood set into the head and jamb of a window frame to hold the sash apart.
partition wall	*See* Wall terms.
pascal (Pa) *(pascal, m.)*	A unit measurement of pressure in the metric system. 250 pascals = 1.0 w.g.

passive solar gain *(gain solaire passif, m.* *apport solaire passif, m.)*	Heat gain within a material or space as a result of solar energy entering through windows.
passive solar design *(conception de bâtiment solaire passif, f.)*	The design of buildings to capture, store and utilize solar energy for space heating and lighting while also controlling solar energy to reduce space cooling—all without the use of mechanical or electrical systems.
patio	*See* Outdoor space.
paving *(revêtement de sol extérieur, m.)*	A hard surfacing material on a roadway, terrace, walkway or other area. *See* Paving terms

Paving terms *(revêtements de sol extérieurs, m. pl., terminologie)*

asphalt paving *(revêtement d'asphalte, m.)*	A composite material used for construction of pavement. It consists of a mixture of asphalt binder and mineral aggregate laid down in layers and compacted.
checker block paving *(pavage en damier, m.)*	A surface of concrete paving blocks with open sections in which grass can be grown, in order to create an overall checkerboard pattern.
cobble, cobblestone *(pavé rond, m.)*	Small and roughly squared or egg-shaped stone.
compacted earth *(terre battue, f.)*	An area of bare soil, made dense by artificial means or by pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
concrete paving *(revêtement en béton, m.)*	Surface of cast-in-place Portland cement concrete, normally installed on a base of crushed stone or gravel.
granite sett *(pavage en blocs de granit, m.)*	A surface of granite blocks of rectangular shape and of approximately brick-size dimensions.
interlocking paving stones *(pavés auto-bloquants, m. pl.)*	Paving stones that either interconnect to form a larger paved surface or that are laid down in such a way that they constrain one another from movement.
patio block *(dalle pour patio, f.)*	A precast concrete paving slab available in a variety of shapes, sizes and finishes. Normally larger than paving stones.
paver	*See* paving stone.

paving stone *(pavé, m.)*	A paving material of stone or concrete with approximately brick-size dimensions and carefully controlled dimensions to permit narrow joints between blocks. Also called pavers.
slate *(ardoise, f.)*	A fine-grained rock that can be split into thin sheets suitable for paving or roofing.
stonedust *(poussière de pierre, f.)*	Residue from stone crushing used for the finished surfacing of secondary walkways or as a levelling layer for paving stones.
pay-back *(période de récupération, f.)*	The calculation of the period of time required for the savings from an improvement to repay the added first cost of the improvement.
pebble dash (rough cast) *(crépissure, f.)*	An exterior wall finish made by dashing pebbles against freshly applied mortar; usually applied to stucco walls.
pedestal *(borne de raccordement, f., piédestal, m.)*	A metal cabinet housing electricity, cable and telephone connections. A short, upright, load-bearing platform, base or pier that supports another element such as a column.
pediment *(fronton, m.)*	A low-pitched gable.
peeling	*See* Paint terms.
pellet stove *(poêle à granulés, m.)*	A stove that uses wood pellet fuel as an alternative to firewood.
permit *(permis, m.)*	Municipal authorization to construct, alter or demolish a building. Utility authorization to supply, alter or remove electrical, plumbing and gas services.
peninsula *(péninsule, f.)*	In cabinet terms, a counter with cupboards and shelves underneath with only one of four sides attached to a wall.
pergola *(pergola, f.)*	A garden or deck structure consisting of an overhead open framework supported by posts.
perimeter drain	*See* weeping tile.
permafrost	*See* Soil terms: other soils.
permeable *(perméable, adj.)*	Able to permit the passage of liquid or gas.
perron	*See* Outdoor structure terms.

PEX — *See* Plumbing terms.

phenolic foam board — *See* Insulation terms.

photovoltaic *(photovoltaïque, adj.)* — A device that directly converts sunlight into electricity. When light energy strikes the surface of a photovoltaic device, a direct current is created.

pier *(pilier, m.)* — In construction, a column of masonry, concrete, steel or wood, used to support another structural member.

pigment — *See* Paint terms.

pigtail — *See* Electrical terms.

pilaster *(pilastre, m.)* — A column or pier forming an integral part of a wall and partially projecting from the wall face.

pile *(poil, m. [1]; pieu, m. [2])* — (1) Height of carpet fibres.
(2) A steel, concrete or timber column driven into the ground to provide support for a structure.

pilot light — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

pipe *(tuyau, m.)* — A metal or plastic tube for moving liquids or gases.

pitch *(brai, m., poix, f. [1]; pente, f. [2])* — (1) Dark-coloured bituminous or resinous substances consisting of fusible, viscous to solid, distillation residue of tars; especially coal tars.
(2) *See* Truss terms.

pitched roof — *See* Roof types.

pitting — *See* blowing.

plain concrete — *See* Concrete terms.

plan *(plan, m.)* — A graphic representation of a site, building or other object as projected on a horizontal plane, to a given scale. *See* Plan terms.

Plan terms *(plans, m. pl., terminologie)*

block plan *(plan de masse, m.)* — A plan of a building site showing the outlines of existing and proposed buildings.

grading plan *(plan de nivellement, m.)* — A drawing showing the existing and proposed elevations of a site by means of contour lines and spot elevations.

key plan *(plan repère, m.)*	A small-scale plan that relates each part of the site to the whole; normally used in conjunction with a set of working drawings.
layout plan *(plan d'implantation, m.)*	A plan that shows the exact locations and horizontal dimensions of proposed site-works, buildings, roads and site features in relation to the existing site and structures.
planting plan *(plan de plantation, m.)*	A plan indicating the locations, types, and numbers of plants to be installed on a site.
plant list, plant schedule *(liste des plantes, f.)*	A chart used with the planting plan to summarize the plant quantities, their botanic names, size or calliper, and the manner of root preparation.
plot plan *(plan de terrain, m.)*	A plan indicating the location of a house on a lot. A graphic representation of a site, building or other object as cut through and projected on a vertical plane, to a given scale.
site development plan *(plan d'aménagement du site, m.)*	A detailed plan illustrating the proposed arrangement of a site, including site layout, grading, hard materials and planting. Sometimes called site plan or plot plan.
plank	*See* Lumber terms.
plank framing	*See* Wood framing.
plaster *(plâtre, m.)*	A white, often gypsum-based, powder that, when mixed with water, becomes a paste that can be used to coat ceilings and walls or fill cracks.
plasterboard	*See* gypsum board.
plate *(lisse, f. [1]; plaque d'appui, f. [2]; plaque, f. [3])*	(1) The horizontal member at the base of a wood-frame wall. (2) A member placed on or in a wall or on a beam to support girders, rafters, etc. (3) A non-structural protective unit, such as a push-plate, kick-plate, etc. *See* Wood framing: wall plate.
platform framing	*See* Wood framing.
platform lift *(plate-forme élévatrice, f.)*	A type of open elevator used to transport a person in a wheelchair from one floor to the other.
play space	*See* Outdoor space terms.
play structure	*See* Outdoor structure terms.

plenum	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
plenum heater	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
plot	*See* building site.
plot plan	*See* Plan terms.
plough *(engraver, v.)*	To cut a groove in a board or plank.
plumb *(aplomb, m., mettre d'aplomb, v.)*	Vertical or vertical aligned. To make vertical.
plumb line *(fil à plomb, m.)*	A strong, heavy string or cord with a weight on one end used to establish a vertical line, a perpendicular line to horizontal or to serve as a reference line when establishing vertical alignment or positioning.
plumbing *(plomberie, f.)*	The pipes, fixtures and other equipment for the supply of potable water, venting and the removal of waste and storm water. *See* plumbing terms.

Plumbing terms *(plomberie, f., terminologie)*

absorption field, leach field *(champ d'épuration, m., champ d'épandage, m.)*	The area that receives water from the septic tank via a network of underground perforated pipes, supports biological treatment of the water and disperses it to the surrounding ground.
air chamber *(dispositif antibélier, m.)*	A piece of vertical piping with a closed upper end used in water distribution piping to prevent water hammer.
air gap *(coupure antiretour, f.)*	The vertical distance between the outlet of a water supply fixture (e.g., a tap) and the flood level of a vessel or fixture into which the supply fixture discharges. Air gaps are provided to ensure contaminated or unsanitary water cannot back up into the potable water supply.
anti-scald valve *(vanne antiéchaudage, f.)*	A mixing valve designed specifically to regulate the temperature of the hot water supply to faucets, showers, bathtubs and other fixtures to prevent user injury or death by scalding.
appliance *(appareil de plomberie, m.)*	A receptacle or equipment that receives or collects water, liquids, or sewage and discharges water, liquids, or sewage either directly or indirectly to a drainage system.

area drain *(drain, m.)*	A drain installed to collect surface water from an open area.
arm *(tuyau de douche, m.)*	A short pipe to which a shower nozzle is attached.
auto-fill valve *(mécanisme de remplissage automatique, m.)*	A valve controlling the flow of liquid into a reservoir, such as a toilet tank.
automatic control valve *(robinet intelligent, m.)*	A valve controlling a water faucet that detects the presence of an object or human body. Can be mechanical or electrical. Infrared sensors detect body presence and turn the water on or off accordingly.
backflow *(refoulement, m.)*	(1) The flow of water or other liquids, mixtures or substances in the wrong direction into the distributing pipes of a supply of potable water that may make the water in the pipe non-potable; (may result from a differential pressure existing between two systems). (2) The backflow of sewage into a basement or fixture due to overflow conditions in municipal storm water and sewage pipes.
backflow preventer *(dispositif antirefoulement, m.)*	A device to prevent the flow of water or sewage in the wrong direction.
back pressure *(contre-pression, f.)*	A higher pressure on the sewage side of a drainage system that results in flow in the wrong direction.
back pressure backflow *(refoulement contre-pression, m.)*	The reversal of normal flow in a distribution system due to the downstream pressure increasing above that of the supply pressure.
back-siphonage *(siphonnage, m.)*	The reversal of normal flow in a system caused by negative pressure in the supply piping.
back vent *(branchement de ventilation secondaire, m.)*	A pipe installed to vent a trap or waste pipe connected to the vent system at a point above the fixture served by the trap or waste pipe. Also referred to as back vented.
back-water valve *(clapet antiretour, m.)*	A valve installed in a building drain or building sewer to prevent sewage from flowing back into the building.

branch *(branchement d'évacuation, m.)*	A soil-or-waste pipe that is (a) in one storey, (b) connected at its upstream end to the junction of two or more soil-or-waste pipes, or to a soil-or-waste stack, and (c) connected at its downstream end to another branch, a soil-or-waste stack, or a building drain.
branch vent *(branchement de ventilation, m.)*	A vent pipe connecting one or more individual vent pipes to a vent stack or a stack vent.
building trap *(siphon principal, m.)*	A device that is installed in a building drain or building sewer to prevent circulation of air between a drainage system and a public sewer. *See* also fixture trap.
cesspool *(puisard d'absorption, m.)*	A collecting tank that releases raw sewage to be leached into the ground with no provisions for the breakdown and treatment of the sewage.
check valve *(clapet de retenue, m.)*	A one-way valve in distribution or service piping, used to prevent backflow.
circuit vent *(tuyau de ventilation terminale, m.)*	A vent pipe that is connected at its lower end to a branch and at its upper end to a vent stack or is terminated in open air.
cistern *(citerne, f.)*	A tank used to collect and store water.
cleanout *(regard de nettoyage, m.)*	A pipe fitting that is designed to provide access to a pipe to permit pipe cleaning.
closed loop system *(circuit fermé, m.)*	In a hydronic or other system that uses water as a heat transfer medium. The system is maintained at a lower pressure than the potable water system, and once filled, fresh water from the potable system is not normally admitted except for service or to compensate for leaks. The water contained in closed loop system is not potable.
combi water heater (combi boiler) *(chauffe-eau mixte, m. [chaudière mixte, f.])*	A low-mass boiler (without water jacket) with integral capacity to heat hot water, usually by means of an internal heat exchanger and often with hot water priority control. Used for space heating and domestic hot water.
combined sewer *(égout unitaire, m.)*	A sewer that is designed to conduct sewage, clear waste water and stormwater.

combo system /integrated combo system	*See* combination space and potable water heating system.
cross-connection *(raccordement croisé, m., interconnexion, f.)*	A potentially dangerous arrangement whereby the potable water supply is unintentionally connected, or has the potential to be connected, to a non-potable water supply.
curb box *(bouche à clé, f.)*	A shut-off valve located between the dwelling and the municipal water main.
de-superheater *(désurchauffeur, m.)*	A heat exchanger associated with a heat pump or air conditioner that cools super-heated refrigerant gas, usually with incoming domestic water. When used as a domestic hot water pre-heater, free hot water heating is provided and the efficiency of the heat pump or air conditioner is increased.
dielectric coupling *(raccord diélectrique, m.)*	A device used to separate galvanized steel and copper distribution piping to prevent corrosion caused by electrolysis.
dip *(pied de la garde d'eau, m.)*	The low point in a trap seal.
direct siphonage *(siphonnage direct, m.)*	The loss of trap seal as a result of unequal pressure conditions caused by the rapid flow of water through the trap.
distribution pipe *(conduite de distribution d'eau, f.)*	A pipe to convey water from a service pipe to a fixture or outlet, and includes the control valves and fitting connected in it, but not a meter, control valve, or other device owned and controlled by the supplier of the water.
domestic hot water recirculation system *(réseau de recirculation de l'eau chaude domestique, m.)*	A system comprised of a small pump and return piping, or a pump and special valves which ensures that the water in the hot water supply pipes is maintained at a useful temperature close to the fixtures, when a central hot water heater is used. In a house, this can result in significant reductions in overall water use. In a larger building, this system is required to maintain reasonably short wait times for hot water at points of use.
domestic water heater/ water heater/service water heater *(chauffe-eau, m.)*	An appliance which provides heated water for domestic uses such as hand-washing, dishwashing, showering, bathing and laundry.
drain *(tuyau d'évacuation, m.)*	A pipe used to carry off waste or storm water.

drain water heat recovery unit (DWHR) *(dispositif de récupération de la chaleur des eaux ménagères, m.)*	A static heat exchanger installed on the principal drain stack to recycle heat energy from shower waste water to preheat water entering the domestic water heater, or to preheat water serving the shower.
drain, building *(collecteur principal, m.)*	That part of the lowest horizontal piping that conducts sewage, clear waste water or stormwater from a building to a building sewer.
drainage piping *(réseau de canalisations d'évacuation, m.)*	All the connected piping that conveys sewage to a place of disposal, including the building drain, building sewer pipe, soil stack, waste stack and waste pipe. It does not include the main sewer or piping used for sewage in a sewage plant.
drainage system *(réseau d'évacuation, m.)*	An assembly of pipes, fittings, fixtures, traps and appurtenances that is used to convey sewage, clear waste water, or stormwater to a public sewer or a private sewage disposal system, but does not include subsoil drainage pipes.
drip leg	*See* relief pipe.
dry well *(puits sec, m.)*	A covered pit with open-jointed or pervious linings that receives drain water from roofs, basement floors or area-ways and holds it until it leaches or seeps into the surrounding soil.
dual venting *(ventilation commune, f.)*	An arrangement whereby two fixtures using a common drain are vented with a single vent attached near their junction.
faucet *(robinet, m.)*	A device that regulates the flow of water from a pipe or a vessel. Also called a tap.
first-hour rating *(cote de première heure, f.)*	The amount of hot water that a water heater can provide in the first hour of operation; a combination of the storage capacity and how quickly the water heater can heat incoming cold water to the desired temperature.
fixture *(appareil sanitaire, m.)*	A receptacle, appliance, apparatus or device in a plumbing system that may receive potable water or discharge sewage or clear waste water.
fixture trap *(siphon d'appareil, m.)*	S-shaped piping under a sink or other fixture that retains a water level that prevents sewer gas from entering a living area through a drain.

flapper *(clapet, m.)*	A rubber plate in a toilet tank that lifts during flushing to allow water to flow out of the tank and into the bowl; the flapper then drops into the valve seat and seals, allowing the tank to refill.
floor drain *(avaloir de sol, m.)*	A waste water outlet and trap usually placed at the low point on a sloping floor for disposing water that may spill or flood onto the floor.
foundation drain *(drain de fondation, m.)*	A drain installed around the outside of a foundation wall below the level of the foundation floor to collect and convey surface and ground water away from the foundation.
heat siphon trap *(coude anti-convection, m.)*	An S-shaped loop in the hot water line leaving the hot water tank to prevent convection siphoning of hot water into the distribution piping while the tank is sitting idle.
horn *(tubulure de sortie, f.)*	The round opening on the underside of a toilet.
ice capping *(amoncellement de glace, m.)*	The formation of ice on top of a vent.
indirect siphonage *(siphonnage indirect, m.)*	The loss of a trap seal as a result of vacuum pressure caused by the rapid passage of drain water from another fixture through the drain stack.
indirect water heater *(chauffe-eau à réchauffage indirect, m.)*	A domestic water heater that derives its heat from another source such as hot water from a boiler. Indirect water heaters may be instantaneous, or storage type.
insertion water heater *(chauffe-eau à réchauffage échangeur de chaleur, m.)*	A type of indirect water heater that is a heat exchange element inserted into the water jacket of a boiler.
instantaneous (tankless) water heater *(chauffe-eau instantané [sans réservoir], m.)*	A compact, often wall-hung, domestic water heater with or no storage capacity that heats water flowing through it to the required service water temperature in a single pass. Also referred to as tankless water heater.
interceptor *(séparateur, m.)*	A receptacle installed to prevent oil, grease, sand or other materials from passing into a drainage system.
leader *(descente pluviale, f.)*	A pipe that is installed to carry stormwater from a roof to a building storm drain or sewer or another place of disposal.
main sewer *(égout principal, m.)*	The public sewer, including its branches.

main shut-off valve *(robinet d'arrêt général, m.)*	A valve capable of stopping the flow of all the water to a house distribution system.
main stack *(ventilation principale, f.)*	The principal soil, waste stack or vent stack in a plumbing system that connects the system to the open air.
meter stop *(robinet d'arrêt avant compteur, m.)*	A main shut-off valve for a water meter.
mixing valve *(vanne mélangeuse, f.)*	An automatic valve that mixes two streams of water of different temperatures to maintain a constant discharge temperature. May be self-powered or motorized. Often used to limit hot water delivery temperature to fixtures to avoiding scalding of occupants. *See also* anti-scald valve.
momentum siphonage	*See* indirect siphonage.
municipal stop *(robinet d'arrêt extérieur, m.)*	A main shut-off valve located immediately adjacent to the municipal water main; not considered part of a dwelling's plumbing.
nominally horizontal *(d'allure horizontale, loc. adj.)*	At an angle of less than 45 degrees with the horizontal.
offset *(déviation, f.)*	A combination of elbows or bends that brings one section of the pipe out of line but parallel with the other section.
open loop system *(circuit ouvert, m.)*	Refers to the water heat transfer loop in a potable water space-heating system. The loop is maintained at the same pressure as the potable water system and the water in the loop is continually renewed with incoming water and is considered to be potable.
oxy-PEX	*See* PEX.
PEX (PERXLPE)	Acronym for Cross-linked Polyethylene. PEX pipe is non-metallic flexible plastic piping for hot and cold potable water service as well as for open and closed loop potable water systems. A sub-type of PEX is equipped with a barrier to oxygen diffusion (Oxy-PEX) which is used in closed loop hydronic systems.
plumbing system *(installation de plomberie, f.)*	A drainage system, venting system, and water system.
pollution *(pollution, f.)*	The presence of impurities that may affect water taste, appearance, and potability.

potable water *(eau potable, f.)*	Water that meets Health Canada's *Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality* or the equivalent provincial/territorial requirements for safe drinking water.
preheat tank (water) *(réservoir de préchauffage [de l'eau], m.)*	A vessel used to store water that is partially heated by alternative means such as solar heat before it is fed into the domestic hot water tank.
pressure reducing valve *(réducteur de pression, m.)*	An automatic valve that admits water from a potable water system into the closed loop of a hydronic heating system in order to maintain minimal pressure in the hydronic system. Usually installed together with a back-flow preventer.
pressure relief valve (PRV) *(soupape de décharge, f.)*	A safety valve that prevents pressure in a plumbing system, hot water tank or other vessel from exceeding a preset limit by opening and allowing the discharge of pressure from the system thereby preventing damage and injury.
pump exerciser *(commande de fonctionnement cyclique de pompe, f.)*	A control that operates a water pump in a potable water space-heating system intermittently for the purpose of preventing water from becoming stagnant in the system.
relief pipe *(trop-plein, m.)*	An overflow pipe for a temperature and pressure safety relief valve installed on a hot water tank. Also called a drip tube.
riser *(colonne montante, f.)*	A supply pipe that extends through at least one full storey to convey water.
rod *(furet, m.)*	A long, flexible apparatus used to clean a drain pipe by mechanical means.
roof jack *(manchon d'étanchéité, m.)*	A rubber sleeve fitted around the plumbing waste vent pipes to provide a watertight connection with the roofing membrane.
roughing-in *(plomberie brute, f.)*	The installation of plumbing that is enclosed in the walls, ceilings, attics and under the basement floor.
safety valve *(soupape de sûreté, f.)*	Temperature and pressure (T and P) relief valve that protects hot water tanks from both excessive temperature and excessive pressure; also includes backflow preventers that prevent water from moving in both directions in a pipe.
sanitary sewer *(égout sanitaire, m.)*	An underground conduit for the purpose of conveying waste water and sewage from a building (as opposed to storm sewer for rain and surface water).

sanitary unit *(appareil sanitaire, m.)*	A toilet, urinal, bidet or bedpan washer.
self-siphonage	*See* direct siphonage.
septic bed	*See* absorption field, leach field.
septic tank *(fosse septique, f.)*	A sewage settling tank designed to retain sludge for a sufficient period to achieve satisfactory decomposition of organic solids by bacterial action, and bleed liquids off to an absorption field.
service pipe *(branchement d'eau, m.)*	The pipe that conveys water between the main shut off valve on the public water system and the control shut off valve in a supply system.
sewage *(eaux usées, f. pl.)*	Liquid waste that contains animal, mineral or vegetable matter in suspension or solution.
sewer, building *(branchement d'égout, m.)*	A pipe that is connected to a building drain 900 mm (3 ft.) outside the wall of a building to conduct sewage, clear waste water or stormwater to a public sewer or private sewage disposal system.
shut-off valve *(robinet d'arrêt, m.)*	A device that interrupts the flow of water through distribution piping.
side-arm water heater *(chauffe-eau latéral, m.)*	An indirect water heater connected to a boiler. It is often located as a separate vessel above the boiler and uses gravity circulation between the heater and boiler. It may also pump water between the heater and boiler and be located beside the boiler.
sludge *(boues, f. pl.)*	The solids (biosolids) that remain after wastewater treatment.
soil-or-waste pipe *(tuyau d'évacuation d'eaux usées, m.)*	A sanitary drainage pipe that carries the discharge of a sanitary unit.
soil-or-waste stack *(colonne de chute, f.)*	A vertical soil-or-waste pipe that passes through one or more storeys and includes any offset that is a part of the stack.
stack *(colonne, f.)*	That part of drainage piping that is vertical and that runs from a building drain or sewage tank to the open air and includes offsets not exceeding 1,525 mm horizontal distance from the vertical stack.

stack vent *(colonne de ventilation primaire, f.)*	A vertical vent pipe that is an extension of a soil-or-waste stack.
storage water heater *(chauffe-eau à accumulation, m., chauffe-eau à réservoir, m.)*	A water heater with integral storage of water.
storm drain, building *(branchement pluvial, m.)*	The horizontal piping of storm drainage piping in or adjacent to a building that receives discharge from storm drainage piping and conveys it to the building storm sewer.
storm drainage pipe *(canalisation d'évacuation d'eaux pluviales, f.)*	Any pipe in a storm drainage system.
storm drainage piping *(réseau de canalisations d'évacuation d'eaux pluviales, m.)*	All the connected piping that conveys stormwater to a place of disposal, and includes the building storm drain, building storm sewer, rainwater leader and area drain.
storm sewer, building *(branchement d'égout pluvial, m.)*	That part of storm drainage piping outside a building that connects the building storm drain to the main storm sewer; it starts at a point 900 mm (3 ft.) from the outer face of the wall of the building and terminates at the property line or place of disposal on the property.
stormwater *(eaux pluviales, f. pl.)*	Water that originates during precipitation events; Rainwater, melted snow or ice, water in the subsoil, and run off from overwatering.
subdrain *(sous-branchement d'égout, m.)*	A drain that is at a lower level than the building drain and the building sewer.
subsoil drainage pipe *(tuyau de drainage, m.)*	A perforated pipe that is installed underground to intercept and convey ground water.
subsurface drain *(drain souterrain, m.)*	A drain, other than a foundation drain, installed to collect water from subsoil.
sump *(puisard, m.)*	A watertight tank that receives the discharge of drainage water from a subdrain or a foundation drain and from which the discharge flows or is ejected into drainage piping by pumping.
sump pump *(pompe de puisard, f.)*	A pump, usually electrically operated, to remove water that collects in a sump.

temperature and pressure relief valve (T & P valve)	*See* safety valve.
temperature control valve *(vanne de régulation de température, f.)*	A valve that delivers water to a sink, bath or shower at a preset temperature. *See* also mixing valve and anti-scald valve.
thermal expansion relief valve *(soupape de décharge à dilatation thermique, f.)*	Automatic relief valve designed to relieve excess pressure on the house side of a potable water system, avoiding nuisance weeping of safety valves. May be stand-alone or built into a water closet ball-cock assembly.
trap seal *(garde d'eau, f.)*	The vertical depth of water between the weir and the trap dip.
trap seal loss *(perte de garde d'eau, f.)*	The loss of a trap seal by water in the trap falling below the level necessary to maintain an airtight seal.
vacuum breaker *(brise-vide, m.)*	A device that breaks a vacuum action and hence stops backflow.
vent stack *(colonne de ventilation secondaire, f.)*	A continuous run of vent pipe connected to a soil stack, waste stack or building drain and terminating in the open air.
venting system *(réseau de ventilation, m.)*	An assembly of pipes and fittings that connects a drainage system with outside air to assure circulation of air and the protection of trap seals in the drainage system by maintaining atmospheric pressure. *See* also Heating and cooling terms.
water closet *(toilette, f.)*	A toilet bowl and its accessories.
water filter *(filtre à eau, m.)*	A device or system externally connected to a water source that removes particulates to improve the water quality.
water hammer *(coup de bélier, m.)*	The vibration of a water pipe that occurs when a valve or faucet is closed suddenly.
water jacket *(chemise d'eau, f.)*	A heat exchange chamber adjacent to the combustion chamber of a boiler through which water is circulated and heated.
water meter *(compteur d'eau, m.)*	A device for measuring the quantity of water passing through a water service.

water service pipe *(branchement d'eau, m.)*	A pipe that conveys water from a public water main or a private water source to the inner side of a wall or floor of a building.
weir *(sommet de la garde d'eau, m.)*	The high point in a trap seal.
wet vent *(ventilation interne, f.)*	A waste pipe functioning also as a vent pipe.
ply *(pli, m.)*	Used to denote the number of thicknesses of building paper; in plywood, a layer of wood veneer: three-ply, five-ply, etc.
plywood	*See* Engineered wood product.
pollution	*See* Plumbing terms.
polyethylene *(polyéthylène, m.)*	A common plastic used to make flexible tubing, air and vapour barriers, roof vents, etc.
polyisocyanurate board	*See* Insulation terms.
polystyrene *(polystyrène, m.)*	A thermoplastic material commonly used for insulation.
polysulfide sealant *(mastic d'étanchéité au polysulfure, m.)*	A paintable sealant that remains flexible after curing; ideally suited for use on stone, masonry and concrete surfaces.
polyurethane insulation	*See* Insulation terms.
pony wall	*See* Wall terms.
porch	*See* Outdoor structure terms.
portico	*See* Outdoor structure terms.
Portland cement *(ciment Portland, m.)*	A grey powder made from limestone that is mixed with sand and water to make mortar, or mixed with sand, small stones or gravel, and water to make Portland cement concrete. Patented in 1824 by English bricklayer Joseph Aspdin, who named it "Portland" because its colour is similar to limestone quarried on the Isle of Portland, a peninsula on England's southern coast.
positive pressure *(pression positive, f.)*	*See* Ventilation terms.
post-and-beam framing	*See* Wood framing.

potable water — *See* Plumbing terms.

power — *See* Electrical terms.

power circuit — *See* Electrical terms.

power sidewall venter — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

preheat tank (water) — *See* Plumbing terms.

prefabricated construction — *See* Construction types.

prescription-based code *(code normatif, m.)* — A building code written in a way that describes what must be done to meet safety, health and performance requirements. The National Building Code (Canada) was a prescription-based code before 2005. The 2005 NBCC contains performance requirements in addition to the prescriptive requirements. *See* objective-based code.

preserved wood foundation (PWF) *(fondations en bois traité, f. pl. [FBT])* — A foundation made with wood and plywood that has been pressure-treated with preservative chemical to provide long-term resistance to decay and insects.

preservative treatment *(traitement de préservation, m.)* — The application of a chemical by brushing or by pressure-treating to lumber or plywood to make it resistant to insect and decay damage.

pressure difference *(différence de pression, f.)* — The difference in pressure between two zones in a house, or between the air enclosed by the house envelope and the outside air surrounding the envelope. A pressure difference may also occur in appliances and systems that convey gases or fluids, such as ventilation ducts and plumbing pipes.

pressure equalized rainscreen *(écran pare-pluie à pression équilibrée, m.)* — A wall designed to prevent rain penetration by relieving the forces that drive water into the wall. Also called pressure modulated rainscreen.

pressure-reducing valve — *See* Plumbing terms.

pressure-treated wood *(bois traité sous pression, m.)* — Wood that has been treated with chemical preservatives in a pressure chamber to make it resistant to decay and insect damage.

prevailing wind *(vent dominant, m.)*	The direction from which the wind blows most often during a specific season of the year.
primer	*See* Paint terms.
principal fan switch	*See* Ventilation terms.
principal ventilation capacity	*See* Ventilation terms.
principal ventilation fan	*See* Ventilation terms.
privacy zone	*See* Outdoor space terms.
private *(privé, adj., privatif, adj.)*	A room or a space intended for the exclusive use of a single household, or individuals within the household.
profile *(profil, m.)*	A side-view drawing of a building or building feature.
propane *(propane, m.)*	A gaseous fuel derived from natural gas and used for space and water heating and cooking. Typically supplied from a tank located on the property but outside the building itself.
property line *(limite de propriété, f.)*	A line established by survey that sets the legal boundaries of a property.
protocol *(protocole, m.)*	A procedure or standard of communication, such as that used in a home automation system, as in the CEBus protocol.
public *(public, adj.)*	A room or space designed to be used in common by the occupants of the building, or by the general population.
public space	*See* Outdoor space terms.
pump exerciser	*See* Plumbing terms.
purlin	*See* Truss terms.
putty (carpentry) *(mastic, m.)*	A plastic substance used by glaziers, painters and finish carpenters for sealing glass in sash and filling small holes in wood such as those left by nails.
pyramid roof	*See* Roof types.
pyrolytic coating	*See* Window terms.

Q

quarry tile — *See* tile.

quarter round *(quart-de-rond, m.)* — A plain moulding in the shape of a quarter circle.

quarter sawn — *See* Lumber terms.

queen-post truss *(ferme à deux poinçons, f.)* — A truss used in timber-frame construction that has two vertical posts (queen post ties) supporting the chords above.

quicklime (calcium oxide) *(chaux anhydre, f., chaux vive, f.)* — A white powder used in cement and mortar.

R

R-2000 — *See* Energy efficiency terms.

RSI *(résistance système international)* — Abbreviation for resistance system international. Coefficient of thermal resistance expressed in metric units. It indicates the ability of a material to resist heat transfer and is often used to characterize insulation materials.

R-value *(valeur R, f.)* — The coefficient of thermal resistance of a building material or assembly (R-value is the imperial measurement equivalent of RSI value). *See* RSI. *See* also Thermal resistance value.

rabbet *(feuillure, f.)* — (1) A groove cut in the surface along the edge of a board, plank, plywood, particleboard or other timber.
(2) The recess in a brick jamb that receives a window frame.
(3) The recess in a door frame to receive the door.

rabbet joint — *See* Joint terms.

radiant heating — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

radiant stove *(poêle à rayonnement, m.)* — A wood stove that supplies heat to a room by direct radiation compared to other wood stoves that use convective air flow. Cast iron stoves and those with heavy steel plate surfaces are usually radiant type stoves.

radiation	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
radiator	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
radius of curvature *(rayon de courbure, m.)*	The distance between the centre line of a circular section stairway, wall, walkway, curb or other building feature and the centre of the corresponding circle.
radon gas *(radon, m.)*	An odourless and colourless, naturally occurring radioactive gas formed by the disintegration of radium, that is found in most soils and is carcinogenic with prolonged exposure. It can enter a house from the soil beneath and around the house foundation, or through a floor drain.
raft foundation *(radier, m.)*	A layer of concrete, usually reinforced, extending under the entire area of a building and projecting outside the line of its walls; normally used to provide a foundation in cases where the ground alone is not capable of supporting design loads.
rafter	*See* Wood framing.
Rafter types *(chevrons, m., types)*	
common rafter *(chevron commun, m.)*	One of a series of rafters extending from the top of an exterior wall to the ridge of a roof.
hip rafter *(arêtier, m.)*	A rafter that forms the hip of a roof.
jack rafter *(empannon, m.)*	A short rafter that spans from the wall plate to a hip rafter or from a valley rafter to the roof ridge.
lookout rafter *(chevron en porte-à-faux, m.)*	A short wood member cantilevered over, or projecting from, a wall to support an overhanging portion of a roof.
valley rafter *(chevron de noue, m.)*	A rafter located at the centre of a roof valley to support jack rafters.
rail *(traverse, f.)*	(1) A piece of timber or metal extending from one post to another, as in fences, balustrades, staircases, guards, etc. (2) A horizontal member in a wood door.
rail post *(poteau d'escalier, m.)*	A newel post.

railroad tie
(traverse de chemin de fer, f.)
A creosote-treated piece of lumber (generally 150 x 200 mm [6 x 8 in.] in cross-section) sometimes used for landscape applications after its railroad service life has ended.

rain penetration
(pénétration de l'eau de pluie, f.)
Rainwater that penetrates roofs, walls, windows, doors or foundations through openings.

rainscreen
(écran pare-pluie, m.)
A wall construction system that adds a second line of defence to water penetration and includes an airspace between the two barriers so that (a) water entering the first line of defence can escape back to the outside and (b) the space between the walls can dry between wettings. *See* pressure equalized rainscreen.

rainwater harvesting system
See Water re-use and recycling terms.

rainwater
See Water re-use and recycling terms.

rainwater leader (rwl)
(descente pluviale, f.)
A downpipe from a roof or gutter, located inside a building and designed to carry water from a roof to a drain or to the exterior ground surface.

rake
(inclinaison, f., pente, f.)
An incline, as in a pitched roof. The end of a wall that slopes or rakes back; slope.

raked joint
(joint raclé, m.)
A joint in masonry veneer where the mortar is tooled so that its surface is recessed from the face of the masonry.

ramp
(pente, f., rampe, f.)
A sloping surface that provides a pedestrian or vehicular connection between two levels.

random bond
(appareil irrégulier, m.)
A type of masonry construction in which the masonry units are not laid in any regular pattern.

range (stove)
(cuisinière, f.)
A kitchen appliance with heating elements and usually combined with an oven.

range hood
See Ventilation terms.

range top fan
See Ventilation terms.

receptacle
See Electrical terms.

recess
(retrait, m.)
An indentation in the surface of a wall or ceiling.

reclaimed wastewater — *See* Water re-use and recycling terms.

recycled material *(matériau recyclé, m.)* — Material made from pre-consumer materials diverted from the waste stream of a manufacturing process and/or from post-consumer materials diverted from residential, commercial and institutional waste streams.

register — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

rehabilitation *(réhabilitation, f., remise en état, f.)* — Restoration of a building or site to its original condition or to an improved condition.

reinforced concrete — *See* Concrete terms.

reinforcing mesh or welded wire mesh *(treillis métallique, m., treillis d'armature, m.)* — A grid of welded steel wires used to resist tension stresses in concrete slabs. *See* Concrete terms: reinforced concrete.

reinforcing steel (bar) *(acier d'armature, m.)* — Steel bars used in concrete construction to provide tensile strength. *See* Concrete terms: reinforced concrete.

relative humidity *(humidité relative, f.)* — The amount of water vapour in the air (expressed as a percentage) compared to the amount of water that air at the same temperature could hold if the air was totally saturated. *See* humidity ratio and dew point.

relief pipe — *See* Plumbing terms.

rendering *(crépi, m.)* — The surface treatment of a concrete, masonry, or stucco wall to improve its appearance or increase its resistance to water penetration.

renewable energy source *(source d'énergie renouvelable, f.)* — A source of energy from an inexhaustible source such as wind and solar or from naturally and rapidly renewing sources such as wood and crop biomass waste. *See* non-renewable energy source.

renovation *(rénovation, f.)* — The act of restoring, changing or improving a structure or room.

restoration *(restauration, f.)* — The process of returning a building or site to its original appearance.

retaining wall
(mur de soutènement, m.)

(1) A wall erected to hold back or support a bank of earth.
(2) A wall subjected to lateral pressure other than wind pressure.
(3) An enclosing wall built to resist the lateral pressure of internal loads.

retention pond

See Site drainage terms.

retrofitting
(modernisation, f. [1], amélioration thermique, f., rénovation éconergétique, f. [2])

(2) The process of adding equipment, systems, components or other elements to a building post-construction.
(2) Often used with respect to adding additional insulation, controls, energy efficient equipment and windows, solar systems, airtightness, etc. to a building to improve energy efficiency.

RETScreen

See Energy efficiency terms.

return air

See Ventilation terms.

return air system

See Heating and cooling terms.

reused material
(matériau réutilisé, m.)

Material reused without any remanufacturing or processing.

ribband

See Wood framing terms.

ribbon

See Wood framing terms: ribband.

ridge
(faîte, m.)

The summit line of a roof; the line where the rafters meet.

ridge beam

See Wood framing terms.

ridge board

See Wood framing terms.

ridge roof

See Roof types: gable.

ridge vent
(évent de faîte, m.)

A metal or plastic linear vent installed along the ridgeline of a roof for attic ventilation.

rift sawn

See Lumber terms: quarter sawn.

right-of-way
(droit de passage, m.)

The right to pass over property owned by another, usually based upon an easement.

rigid material
(matériau rigide, m.)

A material with enough rigidity to be free-standing and fastened with nails or screws, such as rigid insulation.

ring, annual growth	*See* annual growth ring.
ripping *(sciage en long, m., coupe en long, f.)*	The sawing of wood parallel to the grain.
rip-rap *(enrochement, m.)*	Rock or other material placed on a slope to prevent erosion or to support an embankment.
riser *(contremarche, f. [1]; colonne montante, f. [2])*	(1) The vertical board under the tread in stairs. (2) In plumbing, a supply pipe that extends through at least one full storey to convey water.
rocker switch	*See* Electrical terms.
rod	*See* Plumbing terms.
roman bathtub	*See* bathtub, roman.
roof joist	*See* Wood framing terms: joist.
roof space	*See* attic.
roof tile	*See* tile.

Roof types *(toits, types)*

curb *(toit brisé, m.)*	A roof with two sloping areas on either side of the ridge where the lower area has a greater pitch than the upper (as in a mansard or gambrel roof) and the intersection of the upper and lower areas is marked by change in the height in the roof deck itself by a curb.
deck *(terrasson, m.)*	A nearly horizontal roof not surrounded by para;pet walls. Often refers to the near horizontal area of a mansard roof.
flat *(toit plat, m.)*	A roof that is flat or one that is pitched just enough to provide drainage.
flat-pitch *(toit à pente douce, m.)*	A roof with only a moderately sloping surface.
gable *(toit à deux versants, m., toit à pignon, m.)*	A roof with two opposite slopes that meet along a ridge and with a gable at either end.

gambrel *(toit à deux versants brisés, m.)*	A type of roof that has its slope broken by an obtuse angle, so that the lower slope is steeper than the upper slope.
green roof *(toit vert, m., toit végétalisé, m.)*	A roof designed to support topsoil and plants to reduce rainwater runoff, heat island effect and decrease the building's space conditioning requirements. May also be referred to as a garden roof.
hip *(toit en croupe, m.)*	A roof that has all sides sloping up to a centre point or ridge.
mansard *(toit en mansarde, m.)*	A roof that has two slopes with the lower slope almost vertical, and the upper almost horizontal.
monitor *(toit à lanterneau, m.)*	A type of gable roof commonly used on industrial buildings that has a raised portion along the ridge with openings for light and/or air.
pavilion *(toit en pavillon, m.)*	A pyramid-shaped roof, usually with four similar sloping sides.
pent *(toit en appentis, m.)*	A sloped, and often decorative, roof structure typically attached to an exterior wall between storeys to protect and shade windows and door openings below. May also refer to a shed roof.
pitched *(toit en pente, m.)*	A roof that has one or more sloping surfaces pitched at angles greater than necessary for drainage.
polygonal *(toit polygonal, m.)*	A roof that forms a figure bounded by more than four straight lines.
pyramid *(toit en pyramide, m.)*	A hip roof that has four sloping surfaces, usually of equal pitch, that meet at a peak.
roof deck, roof garden *(toiture-terrasse, f., terrasse-jardin, f.)*	An area designed for residents' communal use on the roof of a building or other structure.
roll roofing *(matériau à couverture en rouleau, m., rouleau asphalté, m.)*	An asphalt-based roofing material that comes in rolls and is laid in an overlapping, or shingled, manner horizontally across a roof deck.
shed *(toit en apentis, m.)*	A roof with only one set of rafters, falling from a higher to a lower wall.

room or space, habitable
(pièce habitable, f., espace habitable, m.)
A room or space intended primarily for human occupancy.

rose
(rosette, f.)
The wide, flat part of a doorknob that fits snugly against the door.

rotary cut veneer
(placage déroulé, m.)
Veneer cut by revolving a log against a knife running the length of the log, set in such a manner as to cut off from the log a thin sheet of a definite thickness and continuous length.

roughcast
(gobetis, m.)
A type of external plastering in which small sharp stones are thrown or cast against the surface being coated. *See* stucco.

rough grading
(terrassement général, m., nivellement préliminaire, m.)
The initial modification of site levels. Usually carried out with a bulldozer or other heavy equipment; applies normally to subsoil rather than topsoil.

rough lumber
See Lumber terms.

rough opening
(bâti d'attente, m. [1]; dimensions brutes, f., pl. [2])
(1) An unfinished window or door opening, measured between framing members.
(2) The distance between framing members in an unfinished door or window opening.

roughing-in
See Plumbing terms.

row housing
See Housing types.

rubble
(maçonnerie brute, f.)
Masonry of rough, undressed stones. When only the roughest irregularities are knocked off, it is called scabbled rubble; and when the stones in each course are rudely dressed to nearly a uniform height, ranged rubble. *See* Masonry types.

run
(étendue, f., longueur de l'escalier, f.)
The horizontal stringer measurement used in stair framing.

run (stair)
(giron, m.)
The horizontal distance of a stair tread as measured from riser to riser.

running bond
See stretching bond.

runoff
See Site drainage terms.

S

SMACNA
(pas d'équivalent en français)
Abbreviation for the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

saddle
See chimney saddle.

safety plug
(bouchon de sécurité, m.)
A plastic plug that can be inserted into electrical outlets to protect children from electric shock.

safety switch
See Electrical terms.

safety valve
See Plumbing terms.

sandblasting
(sablage, m., décapage au jet de sable, m.)
The process of scouring a surface with a powerful jet of sand for cleaning, removal of finishes (e.g., paint) or for adding surface texture.

sanitary sewer
(égout sanitaire, m.)
See Plumbing terms.

sanitary unit
See Plumbing terms.

sapwood
(aubier, m.)
The outer layers of the tree containing living cells. The sapwood is generally lighter in colour than the heartwood and usually less rot-resistant.

sash
See Window terms.

scaffold, scaffolding
(échafaudage, m.)
A temporary erection of timber or steelwork, used in the construction, alteration or demolition of a building to support workers, their tools and materials.

scarf joint
See Joint terms.

scratch coat
(couche éraflée, f.)
The first coat of plaster or stucco that is scratched to form a bond for the second coat.

scribing
(trusquinage, m.)
The process of transferring the profile of an irregular surface to a material, such as fitting woodwork to an irregular surface.

scupper
(dalot, m.)
(1) An opening for drainage in a wall, curb or parapet.
(2) The drain in a downspout or flat roof, usually connected to the downspout.

sealant (caulking)
(mastic d'étanchéité, m., pâte à calfeutrer, f.)

A general term for flexible, air and water-tight material used on the inside and outside of buildings to prevent the leakage of air and water through intersections in, and penetrations though, the building envelope. Also used to seal and finish joints around plumbing fixtures, shower and tub walls, backsplashes etc.

sealant, acoustic
(mastic acoustique, m.)

A non-hardening synthetic sealant appropriate for use in assemblies with acoustic ratings. May also be used to seal joints in polyethylene sheet air/vapour barriers.

sealant, acrylic latex
(mastic d'étanchéité acrylique, m.)

A paintable water-based emulsion sealant used on non-porous surfaces such as aluminum, glass and ceramic tile and to seal and finish joints in wood surfaces.

sealant, silicone
(mastic d'étanchéité à base de silicone, m., pâte à calfeutrer à base de silicone, f.)

A flexible, water-proof sealant that is durable and effective for sealing joints in materials subject to wet conditions such as bathtubs, shower stalls, sinks, faucets, etc. that is not typically paintable but has adhesive characteristics that allow it to be used for sealing joints subject to movement.

sealed combustion appliance

See Heating and cooling terms.

sealer
(apprêt bouche-pores, m.)

A coating applied directly over an uncoated wood, concrete, ceramic tile grout, masonry and other materials to protect the surface and to prevent moisture penetration.

seasoning
(séchage, m.)

The drying of lumber in the open air or in a kiln.

security system

See home security system.

segregation
(ségrégation, f.)

The separation of course aggregate from the cement mortar within mixed concrete during transport or placement which can cause the formation of rock pockets or honeycombing that can result in localized deficiencies in strength and other properties.

select

See Lumber terms.

self-siphonage

See Plumbing terms: direct siphonage.

semi-detached

See Housing types.

sensible heat
(chaleur sensible, f.)

Heat energy that results in a change in temperature of a substance without changing the state of the substance and does not include latent heat.

sensible recovery efficiency — *See* Ventilation terms.

septic bed — *See* Plumbing terms.

septic tank — *See* Plumbing terms.

service box — *See* Electrical terms.

service head — *See* Electrical terms.

service line — *See* Electrical terms.

service mast — *See* Electrical terms.

service pipe — *See* Plumbing terms.

serviced lot *(terrain viabilisé, m.)* — A parcel of land with connections available to public utilities, communications (telephone and cable television) and road transportation.

servitude — *See* easement.

setback *(retrait, m. [1]; recul, m., marge de reculement, f. [2])*

(1) Where a lower storey extends beyond a higher storey, the horizontal distance between the faces of the exterior wall of one storey and the exterior wall above it.
(2) The horizontal distance between the wall of a building and the adjacent street line or property line.

settlement *(affaissement, m., tassement, m.)* — The sinking of an area after construction; often caused by inadequate soil compaction.

sewage — *See* Plumbing terms.

sewer, main — *See* Plumbing terms: main sewer.

sewer, storm — *See* Plumbing terms: building storm sewer.

shake *(bardeau de fente, m.)* — A shingle split (not sawn) from a block of wood and used for roofing and siding.

shake *(gerçure, f.)* — Defect originating in a living tree due to frost, wind or other causes, or occurring through injury in felling, driving, etc. that later shows in the manufactured lumber, most commonly as partial or complete separation between the growth rings.

shared wall, common wall — *See* Wall terms.

shear *(cisaillement, m.)* — A force that causes or tends to cause two contiguous parts to slide relative to each other in a direction parallel to their plane of contact. A force applied across the section of a member or fastener.

shear wall — *See* Wall terms.

sheathing *(revêtement intermédiaire, m.)* — Lumber, wood panels or other types of panels used to cover the exterior framework of a building.

sheathing membrane *(membrane de revêtement intermédiaire, f., membrane pare-intempéries, f.)* — A general term for sheet material, such as asphalt treated paper, spun bonded polyolefin and synthetic rubber, that is applied to the exterior walls of a building as protection against the passage of air and/or water.

sheathing paper *(papier de revêtement, m.)* — A semi-permeable paper treated with bituminous tar or asphalt and used under exterior wall cladding as protection against the passage of water or air.

shed roof — *See* Roof types.

sheet metal ductwork *(conduits en tôle, m. pl.)* — All sheet metal components used for ducts in space heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

sheet metal work *(tôlerie, f., métaux en feuille, m. pl.)* — All sheet metal building components such as flashing, gutters, and downspouts.

shelter tube *(galeries souterraines, f. pl.)* — A tunnel constructed by subterranean termites as a means of protection while moving between the subterranean colony and an above-ground food source.

shim *(cale de réglage, f.)* — A thin piece of material, sometimes tapered, used to fill a space between two objects, level objects, or to position and provide support for a construction element such as a window or door installed in a rough opening.

shingle *(bardeau, m.)* — A relatively thin and small unit of roofing partially laid in overlapping layers as a roof covering or as cladding on the sides of buildings.

shiplap — *See* Lumber terms: shiplapped lumber.

shoe mould *(quart-de-rond, m.)*	For interior finish, a moulding strip placed against the baseboard at the floor. Also called base shoe or carpet strip.
shoring *(étayage, m.)*	The method of temporarily supporting, by props of timber or other material, buildings and the sides of excavations.
short circuit	*See* Electrical terms.
shut-off valve	*See* Plumbing terms.
shutter *(volet, m.)*	A shutter with insulating and air sealing attributes that can cover and seal a window opening to reduce heat loss.
shutter, thermal *(volet isolant, m.)*	A shutter with insulating and air sealing attributes that can cover and seal a window opening to reduce heat loss.
siding *(bardage, m.)*	A material (other than masonry or stucco) used as an exterior wall covering.
simplified ventilation system	*See* Ventilation terms.
sill *(seuil de porte, m., appui de fenêtre, m.)*	The horizontal member forming the bottom of an opening for a door or window. *See* also Window terms.
sill plate	*See* Wood framing.
single-family dwelling	*See* Housing types.
sink *(évier, m.)*	A receptacle for washing or for disposing of liquid wastes.
site drainage *(drainage du sol, m.)*	The removal of surface water from a site by natural run-off, percolation into the ground or through a storm sewer system.

Site drainage terms *(drainage du sol, m., terminologie)*

culvert *(tuyau de ponceau, m.)*	A pipe or channel to carry water under a roadway or other obstruction.
ditch *(fossé, m.)*	A drainage channel generally with a concave profile, deeper than it is wide.
farm drain or French drain *(drain agricole, m., tranchée drainante, f.)*	A system of draining water from the surface of fields or grass areas by the use of ditches filled with gravel; perforated pipes may also be used.

manhole *(regard, m.)*	A chamber constructed to give inspection and maintenance access to a sewer, water main or other underground service.
retention pond *(bassin de rétention, m.)*	A basin in which sudden influxes of surface runoff are held temporarily before being released gradually into a drainage system.
runoff *(ruissellement, m.)*	Excess surface water that flows over a site instead of percolating through the soil.
sewer *(égout sanitaire, m.)*	A pipe that carries waste water or sewage.
sewer, lateral *(égout latéral, m.)*	The portion of the sanitary sewer that connects the interior waste water lines to the main sewer lines.
storm sewer *(égout pluvial, m.)*	A sewer pipe that carries stormwater, surface drainage, and street wash but not sewage or industrial wastes.
swale *(rigole, f.)*	A small channel that is usually grassed and is wider than it is deep.
site furnishings *(mobilier extérieur, m.)*	Outdoor site accessories such as benches, planters, refuse containers, chairs, tables, playground equipment, shelters, etc. *See* street furnishings.
site preload *(charge de chantier, f.)*	A weight of sand or gravel placed on a building site to compress underlying soil to improve its bearing capacity and suitability for building.
skylight *(lanterneau, m., puits de lumière, m.)*	A glazed opening in a roof to admit natural light and, if operable, to provide ventilation.
slab *(porte sans quincaillerie, f. [1]; dosse, f. [2]; dalle, f. [3])*	A thick, flat object. (1) A door without hardware and hinges. (2) The outside piece removed from a log during the lumber manufacturing process. (3) A horizontal concrete surface.
slab construction *(construction à dalle, f.)*	A form of construction with the superstructure supported by a concrete slab.
slaking *(extinction de la chaux, f.)*	The combination of quicklime with water.

sleeper
(dormant, m. [1]; lambourde, f. [2])

(1) A horizontal timber laid on the ground to distribute a load.
(2) A strip of wood resting on a floor or roof to support a wood floor or deck.

sleeve
(manchon, m.)

A pipe or other insert installed in a building assembly prior to concrete placement for the routing of mechanical and electrical services.

slope
(pente, f.)

The ratio of a vertical drop to a horizontal distance, and often expressed as a percentage. Also called gradient. *See* Truss terms.

sludge

See Plumbing terms.

slump

See Concrete terms.

smart appliance
(appareil intelligent, m.)

A home appliance that contains a microprocessor capable of receiving and sending signals to a home automation system control unit or to a remote control point, such as a utility.

smart house
(maison intelligente, f.)

A dwelling containing an automated system to control functions such as security systems, zone heating and cooling appliances, and entertainment systems, and to facilitate communication.

smoke alarm
(avertisseur de fumée, m.)

A safety device that detects airborne smoke and issues an audible alarm, thereby alerting people nearby to the danger of fire.

smoke chamber
(chambre à fumée, f.)

That part of a fireplace system that connects the fireplace to the chimney and allows a channelling of the flue gases to occur.

smoke control zone
(compartiment étanche à la fumée, m.)

A compartment within a floor area that is separated from the remainder of the floor area in such a way as to be smoke-tight for a predicted period.

smoke detector
(détecteur de fumée, m.)

A device that is activated when the concentration of airborne combustion particles in the surrounding air exceeds a predetermined level. A smoke detector may initiate an alarm, activate fire doors and smoke shutters or interrupt power to an appliance.

smoke pipe

See Heating and cooling terms.

snap header or false header
(fausse boutisse, f.)

A half length of brick sometimes used in brick facing.

sod
(gazon en plaques, m., gazon cultivé, m.)

A matting of grass and soil that is cut just below the roots and then used on a new site to provide quick grass cover.

soffit
(sous-face, f., soffite, m.)

The underside of a building element such as staircase, roof overhang, beam, etc.

softwood
(résineux, m., bois de résineux, m., bois de conifère, m.)

Lumber from conifers or evergreen trees commonly used for wood frame construction.

Soil terms *(sol, m., terminologie)*

acid soil
(sol acide, m.)

Typically found in a coniferous forest, a soil with a pH value below 6.6; based on a 1 to 14 rating of acid to alkaline, with 7.0 being neutral.

alkaline soil
(sol alcalin, m.)

A soil with a pH over 7.3 and found in many arid regions. An alkaline soil is often poorly drained.

alluvium
(alluvions, f. pl.)

A soil consisting of material that has been deposited by running water.

clay
(argile, f.)

A very fine-grained material possessing appreciable dry strength. When dry, clay may shrink and is relatively impermeable to water. When wet, clay may swell and become liquid.

clay loam
(terre argileuse, f., loam argileux, m.)

A soil containing from 20 to 50 per cent sand particles, 20 to 30 per cent clay particles, the remainder being silt particles.

clay soil
(sol argileux, f.)

A soil containing over 65 per cent clay particles.

coarse-grained
(sol grossier, m.)

Soil with relatively large particle sizes, for example sandy soil, that is usually low in minerals, but drains well. In the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) a soil is coarse-grained when 50 per cent or more of the soil by weight is retained by a n° 200 sieve.

cobbles and boulders
(pierres des champs [f. pl.] et gros cailloux [m. pl.])

Cobbles are 75-200 mm (2.95-7.87 in.) in size and boulders are greater than 200 mm.

expansive soil
(sol gonflant, m.)

Fine grained soils, such as clay, that swell when they absorb water and shrink as they dry out. The swelling of expansive soils can exert enough force to crack foundation walls and floors.

fine-grained *(sol à grains fins, m.)*	Soil with relatively small particle sizes, for example clay soils, that is usually rich in minerals, but drains poorly. In the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) a soil is fine-grained when more than 50 per cent of the soil by weight passes a No. 200 sieve.
gravel *(gravier, m.)*	Rocks or rock pieces smaller than 75 mm but larger than No. 4 sieve (approximately 5 mm or 0.20 inches).
hard-pan *(sol dense, m., carapace calcaire, f.)*	A firm, unyielding, unbroken, compacted soil.
humus *(humus, m.)*	The material resulting from decomposing organic matter in the soil.
loam *(terre franche, f., loam, m.)*	A rich soil composed of clay and sand containing a proportion of vegetable matter.
organic *(organique, adj.)*	Soil with a high humus content, that usually contains raw plant residues and microorganisms produced by the decomposition of organic matter.
organic material *(matière organique, f.)*	Fibrous structure usually brown or black when moist. Spongy. Usually has characteristic odour. Descriptive terms: organic terrain including muskeg, peat, and sphagnum bog.
partly organic *(partiellement organique, loc. adj.)*	Organic clay, organic silt, etc. Depending on amount of organic material, these soils usually have some of the characteristics of their inorganic counterparts. Usually highly compressible (spongy); usually have characteristic odour.
peat moss *(mousse de tourbe, f.)*	Partially decomposed plant material, often used as mulch and soil amendment.
permafrost *(pergélisol, m.)*	A layer of soil or bedrock that is permanently frozen; found throughout northern regions and scattered at higher elevations in other regions of Canada.
sand *(sable, m.)*	Smaller than No. 4 sieve but larger than No. 200 sieve.
sandy loam *(loam sableux, m.)*	Soil containing 50 to 80 per cent sand particles, less than 50 per cent silt particles and less than 20 per cent clay.

silt *(limon, m.)*	A loose sedimentary material. Powders easily when dry and has low strength. Gritty to the teeth. Dries rapidly. No shine imparted when moist and stroked with knife blade.
till *(till, m.)*	An unstratified glacial deposit of boulders, pebbles, boulder flour and boulder clay.
top soil *(till, m.)*	The uppermost layer of soil that includes organic matter, micro-organisms, and nutrients.
soil-or-waste pipe or waste stack	*See* Plumbing terms.
soil test *(étude des sols, f.)*	A sampling of a site to determine the characteristics of its soils and to map their locations, and drainage and bearing capacities; usually accomplished by borings and subsequent laboratory analysis.
solarium *(solarium, m.)*	An attached greenhouse-like space for general use as living space.
solar collector *(capteur solaire, m.)*	A device that transforms solar radiation into usable heat or electricity.
solar air collector *(capteur solaire à air, m.)*	A solar collector that heats air.
solar liquid collector *(capteur solaire à liquide, m.)*	A solar collector that heats a liquid such as water or a glycol solution.
solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) *(capteur solaire photovoltaïque, m.)*	*See* Window terms.
solar photovoltaic collector *(capteur solaire photovoltaïque, m.)*	A solar collector that creates electricity.
solar collector tilt *(inclinaison capteur solaire, f.)*	The angle between the plane of the surface of a solar collector, or the roof directly supporting it, and the horizontal plane.

solar system, active
(système solaire actif, m.)

A solar system that uses solar collectors, mechanical and electrical devices such as fans, pumps and controls, to collect, store and distribute energy derived from the sun. Examples include solar domestic hot water heating, solar air heating and solar photovoltaics for electricity generation.

solar system, hybrid
(système solaire hybride, m.)

A passive solar system that uses both mechanical and passive devices to collect and utilize energy.

solar system, passive
(système solaire passif, m.)

A solar system that makes use of building elements to collect, store and distribute energy derived from the sun. Examples include solar chimneys that use the heat of the sun to drive indoor-outdoor air exchange and combinations of south facing glazing coupled with shading devices and thermal mass to capture and re-emit solar energy.

sole plate

See Wood framing terms.

solenoid valve
(vanne électromagnétique, f.)

A valve that is electrically operated.

sound attenuation
(atténuation du bruit, f.)

(1) Measures and features for reducing noise transmission.
(2) Degree to which sound levels are reduced across a door, window, wall, roof or floor assembly.

sound transmission class (STC)
(indice de transmission du son, m. [ITS])

A rating system used to describe the performance of wall, floor and other assemblies in reducing airborne sound. *See* impact insulation class.

space-heating

See Heating and cooling terms.

spalling
(écaillage, m., effritement, m.)

The breaking off of the surface layer of concrete or brick work; usually caused by frost action, or the corrosion of metal reinforcement in concrete.

span
(portée, f.)

The horizontal distance between the supports for trusses, beams, rafters, joists or any other load carrying member not continuously supported along its length.

special purpose outlet

See Electrical terms.

specification
(devis descriptif, m.)

A detailed written description of the type and quality of materials and workmanship required for a project.

spillage

See Heating and cooling terms.

splash block
(bloc parapluie, m.)

A small masonry block laid with the top close to the ground surface below a downspout to receive roof drainage and divert it away from the building.

spline
(languette rapportée, f.)

A thin, rectangular strip of wood used to join and reinforce the joint between two members with corresponding grooves or slots cut into them to receive the reinforcing strip.

split system air conditioner

See Heating and cooling terms.

spore
(spore, f.)

A single cell capable of reproducing certain types of plant or plant-like life, including fungus.

springing line
(ligne de naissance, f.)

The point at which an arch, coved ceiling or similar construction departs from a vertical plane.

sprinkler
(arroseur, m., asperseur, m. [1]; gicleur, m., extincteur automatique à eau, m. [2])

(1) A device used to distribute water on grass, gardens.
(2) A device activated by heat or smoke to suppress a building fire.

spunbonded polyolefin
(polyoléfine filée-liée, f.)

A fabric sheet material applied to a building exterior to reduce air infiltration and water ingress; often referred to as "house wrap".

sputtered

See Window terms.

square
(carré, m., toise, f. [1]; à angle droit, loc. adv., d'équerre, loc. adv. [2])

(1) A 100 square foot measure applied to roofing and siding material.
(2) Term used to describe when two elements are at right angles to each other.

stack

See Plumbing terms.

stack effect
(effet de tirage, m., effet de cheminée, m.)

The vertical movement of air due to differences in indoor-outdoor air density that increases the buoyancy of the indoor air relative to that of the outdoor air. This difference occurs as a result of differences in indoor-outdoor temperature. The buoyancy forces driving stack effect increase with building height and temperature difference. In cold climates, stack effect tends to cause air to leak into the bottom of a building and out of the top.

stack vent

See Plumbing terms.

staggered joint

See Joint terms: broken joint.

staircase
(escalier, m.)

A flight of steps leading from one floor, storey or level to another and includes landings, stringers, risers, newel posts, handrails and balustrades.

stair landing
(palier, m.)

A platform between flights of stairs.

stair lift
(élévateur d'escalier, m., monte-escalier, m.)

A motorized chair or platform that travels up and down a guide rail installed along, or adjacent to, a staircase. A stair lift provides people in wheelchairs, or those with mobility problems, with ease of access to the different levels of a house that it connects.

stair stringer
(limon d'escalier, m.)

A structural member used to support stair treads.

Stairway types *(escalier, m., types)*

enclosed
(escalier encloisonné, m.)

A stairway enclosed by and separated from hallways and living units by means of walls or partitions and made accessible to such hallways or living units by means of a door or doors.

interior
(escalier intérieur, m.)

A stairway within the exterior walls of a building.

open
(escalier dégagé, m.)

A stairway that is not separated by walls and partitions from other areas in the building including hallways.

starter strip
(bande de départ, f.)

Roofing material applied at the eaves to provide waterproof protection by filling in the spaces under the cut-outs and joints of the first course of shingles.

steady state

See Heating and cooling terms.

steam heating

See Heating and cooling terms.

steel-frame construction

See Construction types.

steel stud
(poteau d'acier, m.)

A vertical member made from bent sheet metal used to construct steel-frame walls.

step
(marche, f.)

A change in elevation.

step flashing
(solin à gradins, m.)

Overlapping rectangular or square pieces of flashing used at the junction of a shingled roof and walls. Also called shingle flashing.

step joint	*See* Joint terms: broken joint.
stile *(montant, m.)*	A vertical piece of a sash, door, or piece of framing or panelling to which the ends of the rails are attached.

Stonework terms *(ouvrage de pierre, m., terminologie)*

ashlar *(ouvrage de pierre de taille, m.)*	Masonry of sawn, dressed, tooled or quarry-faced stone with proper bond.
broken ashlar *(ouvrage de pierre de taille irrégulière, m.)*	Ashlar in which stones of different heights are used.
coursed ashlar *(ouvrage de pierre de taille par assises, m.)*	Ashlar with stones laid to form courses around the building, all of the stones in any course being the same height.
coursed rubble *(appareil en moellons, m.)*	Construction using fieldstones placed in a continuous layer.
hammer-dressed ashlar *(ouvrage de pierre de taille équarrie, m.)*	Stonework where the stones are roughly squared with a hammer.
rubble *(moellon, m.)*	Hand-picked or rough quarried stone of varying size and thickness.
rubblework *(ouvrage de moellons, m.)*	Construction using broken fieldstone.
uncoursed rubble *(maçonnerie en moellons irréguliers, f.)*	Construction where there is no attempt to align fieldstones in a continuous layer.
stool *(rebord de fenêtre, m., seuil de fenêtre, m.)*	The flat, narrow shelf forming the top member of the interior trim at the bottom of a window.
stoop *(perron, m.)*	A low platform, with or without steps, outside the entrance door of a house.
stop *(arrêt, m. [1]; robinet d'arrêt, m. [2])*	(1) A moulding along the inner edges of a door or window frame. (2) A valve used to shut off water to a fixture.

storey
(étage, m.)

The portion of a building situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor immediately above it, or, in the case of the uppermost storey of a building, the ceiling immediately above it. Storey is often used to describe the height of a building in terms of the number of habitable floors above grade.

storey, first
(rez-de-chaussée, m., premier étage, m.)

The storey with its floor closest to grade and with its ceiling more than 1,800 mm (5.91 ft.) above grade.

storm

See Window terms.

storm door
(contre-porte, f.)

An extra outside door for protection against inclement weather.

storm sewer

See Site drainage terms.

storm window

See Window terms.

stormwater

See Plumbing terms.

stove or muffler cement
(ciment pour poêle, m.)

A high temperature compound used to seal joints in masonry and factory built chimneys.

stove, wood

See wood stove.

strapping
(fond de clouage, m., fourrure, f.)

A wood batten fixed to the faces of walls and ceilings to support siding, drywall, lath and plaster and other finishes. *See* furring.

street furnishings

See site furnishings.

stress
(contrainte, f.)

An internal force that resists a change in shape or size caused by external forces.

stress, ultimate
(contrainte ultime, f.)

The highest unit stress a piece of material can sustain at, or just before, failure.

stress strap

See Electrical terms.

stretcher
(panneresse, f.)

A brick that has been laid so that its length is in line with the face of the wall.

stretching bond
(appareil en panneresse, m.)

A masonry bond in which bricks are laid as stretchers with vertical joints located at or near the middle of the stretchers above and below.

stretching course
(assise de panneresses, f.)
An external or visible course of bricks that is made up entirely of stretchers.

strike plate
(gâche, f.)
The part of a door lock set that is fastened to the jamb.

stringer
(longrine, f., [1]; limon, m. [2])
(1) A long, heavy horizontal timber that connects upright posts in a structure and supports a floor.
(2) The inclined member that supports the treads and risers of a stair.

strip flooring
(parquet à lames, m.)
Wood flooring consisting of narrow, matched strips.

strongback
(renfort, m.)
A wood batten fixed at right angles to the tops of cross framing members or ceiling joists in order to align and level them.

structural timber
(bois de charpente, m.)
Timber used in construction to bear loads and therefore graded on the basis of the suitability of the entire piece for that purpose.

strut
(étrésillon, m. [1]; poteau court, m. [2])
(1) A structural member that is designed to resist longitudinal compressive stress such as members supporting a ridge beam or rafters.
(2) A short column.

stucco
(stucco, m.)
A cement mixture used as an exterior covering for walls.
See roughcast.

stud
See Wood framing terms.

subdrain
See Plumbing terms.

subfloor
(support de revêtement de sol, m.)
Boards or wood panels fastened to floor joists to support the finished floor, such as carpet, ceramic tiles, vinyl, linoleum or hardwood.

subflorescence
(subflorescence, f.)
A condition in masonry where mineral salts in crystalline form accumulate below the surface of masonry material. The accumulation and expansion of these salts create pressures that may result in the loss of surface material, exposing weaker material on the interior.

sub-grade
(sol de fondation, m.)
The prepared and compacted ground level that receives pavement or topsoil; the end product of rough grading.

sub-slab ventilation system, soil gas ventilation system *(système de ventilation sous la dalle, m.)* — A mechanical ventilation system used to evacuate, and safely vent, soil gases such as radon outdoors. Typically consists of perforated sub-slab piping located in the gravel bed beneath the basement floor slab that is connected to an exhaust fan that continuously vents soil gases outside.

subsoil drainage pipe — *See* Plumbing terms.

subsurface drain — *See* Plumbing terms.

sump — *See* Plumbing terms.

sump pump — *See* Plumbing terms.

supplemental fan — *See* Ventilation terms.

supplementary heating — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

supply air — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

support bar — *See* grab bar.

sustainability, environmental *(durabilité de l'environnement, f. durabilité, f.)* — The capacity to endure; the ability of an activity to continue over an indefinite period without permanent depletion or damage to the environment.

swale — *See* Site drainage terms.

switch — *See* Electrical terms.

T

T-rail *(fer en T, m.)* — A steel bar with a T-cross section.

tactile strip *(bande d'avertissement tactile, f.)* — Raised lettering or textured surface strip to warn people with visual disabilities when a staircase begins and ends, or to warn of some other feature in the house design.

tailpiece — *See* Wood framing.

tamp *(damer, v.)* — To compact soil or other material by applying repeated vertical blows, either manually or with a mechanical device.

tap	*See* Plumbing terms: faucet.
taping *(pontage, m.)*	The finishing of joints between drywall (gypsum board) sheets by means of a tape that covers the joints and the application of drywall joint compound that covers, conceals and provides a smooth paintable finish over the tape.
tar *(goudron, m.)*	A bituminous material, liquid or semi-solid, that has adhesive and waterproofing properties.
task lighting	*See* Energy efficiency terms.
temperature control valve	*See* Plumbing terms.
temperature rod *(barre de dilatation, f.)*	A small steel rod embedded in concrete to limit cracking due to expansion and contraction.
tempering *(trempage, m.)*	The use of heat to increase the strength of a material such as steel or glass.
tenon *(tenon, m.)*	The end of a piece of lumber formed to fit into a mortise.
tensile strength *(résistance à la traction, f.)*	The ability of a structure or structural member to resist tension.
tension *(traction, f.)*	A force that pulls or stretches.

Tenure types *(modes d'occupation, m. pl., types)*

co-operative (co-op) *(coopérative, f.)*	A tenure type wherein occupants form associations or corporations (typically non-profit) to own and operate a group of housing units (single-family homes, duplexes, townhouses, garden apartments, mid- and high-rise apartments) including common areas and other amenities. The members own a share in the cooperative, are entitled to occupy a unit, have access to the common areas and amenities, may vote for members of the Board of Directors, have operational and maintenance responsibilities and actively participate in business and day-to-day life of the co-op.

condominium *(copropriété, f.)*	A tenure type where the individual units in a building (typically a multi-unit residential building, row-houses, stacked townhouse) are privately owned and the individual owners share ownership, and ownership responsibilities, for the common areas, shared amenities, surrounding property, etc. A condominium is managed by a Board of Directors elected by the individual unit owners.
freehold *(propriété absolue, f., propriété franche, f.)*	A tenure type where the owner owns the house (typically a single family detached, semi-detached or rowhouse dwelling) and the grounds around it. Freehold owners may decorate, renovate, alter the property and are responsible for maintenance.
leasehold *(propriété locative, f.)*	A dwelling unit owned by someone not living in the unit and where the occupant has the right to use the dwelling unit on terms set out in an agreement.
termite *(termite, m.)*	An insect that lives in warm, humid conditions and feeds on cellulose material such as wood.
termite shield *(bouclier antitermite, m.)*	A corrosion resistant, continuous, sheet metal barrier installed along the top of a foundation wall, or at supporting foundation piers, to prevent the passage of termites between the ground and the house.
terrazzo *(terrazzo, m.)*	A floor finish consisting of cement and marble granite chips and applied over concrete and floated, ground, and polished to a smooth surface.
thermal break *(coupure thermique, f.)*	A material of low thermal conductivity used in a building assembly to reduce the flow of heat by conduction from one side of the assembly to the other via thermal bridges. Thermal breaks may be provided to reduce heat loss through thermal bridges such as metal window frames, concrete floor slabs and steel studs.
thermal bridge *(pont thermique, m.)*	A component, assembly or area of the building envelope that has noticeably higher thermal conductivity than the surrounding area. Examples include metal window frames, balcony slabs, shear walls and steel studs. Depending on the size of the thermal bridge (or bridges) and its thermal characteristics, a reduction in the overall thermal insulation value of the envelope can result. Thermal bridges can cause higher heat loss, increased space heating consumption, comfort problems and condensation-related indoor moisture problems.

thermal envelope
(enveloppe thermique, f.)
The insulated assembly, including walls, ceilings, floors, windows and doors, that encloses a building to reduce heat loss or heat gain and that protects it from exterior temperature variations.

thermal insulation
(isolation thermique, f.)
A generic name for all materials used specifically to control or reduce heat transfer. *See* Insulation terms.

thermal resistance value
(valeur de résistance thermique, f.)
A precise measurement of a material's resistance to heat flow. The higher the resistance value, the slower the rate of heat transfer through the material (expressed as a metric RSI or an Imperial R-value). *See* RSI, R-value.

thermal storage, phase change
(emmagasinage de chaleur latente, m.)
A heat-storage system based on materials such as eutectic salts that change from solid to liquid as they absorb heat and revert from liquid to solid as they lose it.

thermal storage, rock bed
(emmagasinage de chaleur par une masse de gravier, m.)
A heat-storage system that makes use of stone or masonry mass in an insulated container to store heat for later use.

thermography
(thermographie, f.)
The process of surveying for temperature anomalies in a building, including air leaks, missing insulation, water leaks, water saturation, buried piping, and electrical faults using heat detecting visual equipment.

thermostat
See Heating and cooling terms.

thimble
See Heating and cooling terms.

three-way switch
See Electrical terms.

threshold
(seuil, m.)
A shaped wood or metal strip used on top of exterior door sills to separate and protect the interior flooring from exterior elements or to bridge and finish two different floor finishes at interior doorway locations. A threshold may be beveled to gently slope out of the doorway on either side.

throat
(avaloir, f.)
The narrowing passage located between a fireplace and smoke chamber or flue.

tile
(carrelage, m. [1]; carreau, m. [2]; boisseau, m., dalle [3])
(1) A surface covering made up of small pieces of ceramic or stone set in a grout or similar fixing material.
(2) A small piece of ceramic or stone that is a component of a tiled surface.
(3) A fired clay pipe or plate, often glazed to make it water-resistant.

Tile terms *(carreaux, m. pl., et tuiles, f. pl., terminologie)*

ceramic *(carreau céramique, m.)*	Decorative ceramic tiles of various shapes and sizes, normally used where excessive exposure to moisture could occur.
flue *(boisseau, m.)*	Glazed or unglazed tile, either round, oblong or square, used to line a chimney flue.
hearth *(carreau d'âtre, m.)*	Unglazed machine-made tile about 12 mm thick used as surface covering for fireplace hearths.
quarry *(carreau de carrière, m.)*	Unglazed machine-made paving tile not less than 19 mm in thickness; also called promenade tile.
roof *(tuile de couverture, f.)*	Unglazed machine-made tile in varying thickness and shapes used as a roof covering to prevent the entry of water.

timber *(bois sur pied, m. [1]; bois de sciage, m. [2]; bois d'œuvre, m. [3])*	(1) Standing trees of commercial size. (2) Felled trees or logs suitable for conversion into lumber products. (3) A piece of lumber with a minimum dimension of 125 mm (4.92 in.)
time delay fuse	*See* Electrical terms.
toenailing *(clouage en biais, m.)*	Fastening one piece of lumber to another by nailing through the first at an angle into the second. Usually done when it is not possible to lap or align the two pieces in such a way to allow perpendicular nailing. Toe nailing at opposite angles can increase the strength of the joint.
toilet, integral *(toilette intégrale, f.)*	A toilet that has a regular cleansing spray or a soft mist spray, a warm water bidet and a hot air drier and automatic flusher.
toilet, low-flush *(toilette à faible consommation d'eau, f.)*	A toilet designed to reduce the amount of water consumed when the toilet is flushed.
ton	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
tongue-and-groove lumber	*See* Lumber terms.
tooled joint	*See* Joint terms.
topography *(topographie, f.)*	The configuration of the surface of a site; its relief, landforms, and slopes.

top plate — *See* Wood framing terms.

top soil — *See* Soil terms.

total ventilation capacity — *See* Ventilation terms.

townhouse — *See* Housing types.

track
(rail, m.)
An assembly used at the bottom and top of a steel stud wall to align and secure the studs.

transfer seat
(siège de transfert, f.)
A chair, sometimes based on a hydraulic system, that allows a person with a mobility disability to get into a bathtub by swinging the feet over the side and lowering themselves in. Can also refer to a similar system allowing a person with a mobility disability to get in and out of bed.

transformer — *See* Electrical terms.

transom
(traverse d'imposte, f. [1]; imposte, f. [2])
(1) The horizontal bar that divides a window into heights or stages.
(2) The opening above a door or window used for light or ventilation.

trap seal — *See* Plumbing terms.

trap seal loss — *See* Plumbing terms.

tread
(pas, m.)
The horizontal part of a step, as opposed to the vertical riser.

treated lumber
(bois traité, m.)
A wood product that has been treated to improve its decay or fire resistance.

trellis
(treillis, m., treillage, m.)
An open framework or lattice used as a screen or to support climbing plants.

trim
(habillage, m. [1]; boiserie, f. [2])
(1) The work the mechanical and electrical contractors perform as a building is nearing completion.
(2) Interior and exterior finish materials such as mouldings applied around openings (window trim, door trim) or at the floor and ceiling of rooms (baseboard, cornice, and other mouldings).

trimmer — *See* Wood framing terms.

Trombe wall *(mur Trombe, m.)*	A masonry or concrete wall behind large floor-to-ceiling glass or other glazing material; its purpose is to absorb and store solar heat to be used later.
trowelled surface *(surface truellée, f.)*	A cement or mortar surface that has been given a smooth finish by means of a trowel.
trunk duct	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
truss *(ferme, f.)*	A rigid, open web, metal or wood framework used to support floors or roofs. Trusses can also be used in the walls of highly energy efficient houses as a way to provide increased wall thickness for insulation.

Truss terms *(fermes, f. pl., terminologie)*

bay *(baie, f.)*	(1) The portion of the roof between two adjacent trusses. (2) The width or area between structural walls, posts or columns.
bent *(portique, m.)*	A structural network of timbers or a truss that makes up one cross-sectional piece of a frame.
chord member *(membrure, f.)*	The upper or lower component of a truss.
compression web member *(membrure d'âme comprimée, f.)*	A truss member that is in compression when the truss is loaded.
counter *(contre-fiche, f.)*	A member of a truss system that acts only for a particular partial loading, and that has zero stress when the truss is completely loaded.
counter brace *(contre-tirant, m.)*	A web member that is designed to resist either tension or compression.
flat truss *(ferme à treillis, f.)*	A truss in which the slope of the upper chord does not exceed 2 in 12. When the upper and lower chords are parallel, it is called a parallel chord truss or floor truss.
panel or panel length *(longueur de panneau, f.)*	The distance between two adjacent joints along either the upper or lower truss chords.
panel-point or panel-joint *(joint de ferme, m.)*	The intersection of two or more members of the truss.

pitch *(pente, f.)*	The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal span. Also called slope.
purlin *(panne, f.)*	An intermediate beam supported by the upper chords of trusses spanning from truss to truss to provide support for the roof construction.
slope *(pente, f.)*	The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal run for inclines, generally expressed as 4 in 12, 6 in 12, etc.
span *(portée, f.)*	The horizontal distance between the centres of the truss supports.
structural covering *(revêtement de charpente, m.)*	The construction above the purlins, such as rafters and sheathing designed to support the weathering surface.
web member *(membrure d'âme, f.)*	A truss member that joins the upper and lower truss chords.
tuck-pointing (repointing) *(rejointoiement, m.)*	The repair of a mortar joint by cutting a groove in the surface of the joint and repointing or filling the groove with mortar.
turpentine *(essence de térébenthine, f.)*	A petroleum-based, volatile oil used as a thinner in paints and as a solvent in varnishes.
Type D fuse	*See* Electrical terms: time delay fuse.
Type P fuse	*See* Electrical terms: low melting point fuse.

U

U factor *(facteur U, m.)*	A measure of the propensity of a material or an assembly of materials to conduct heat, measured in watts per square metre per degree Celsius. The U factor is the inverse of the R-value, i.e., U = 1/R.
ULC *(ULC, Laboratoires des assureurs du Canada, m.)*	Abbreviation for Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, an independent, not-for-profit product safety testing and certification organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada, under the National Standards System.

ULF
(à très faible débit, loc. adv.))

Abbreviation for ultra low flow with respect to water conserving faucets and showerheads and ultra low flush for water conserving toilets.

ultimate stress

See stress.

underlayment
(sous-couche, f.)

(1) A sheet material placed over the subfloor sheathing and under finish coverings, such as vinyl flooring, to provide a smooth, even surface.
(2) A secondary roofing layer that is waterproof or water-resistant, installed on the roof deck and beneath shingles or other roof-finishing material.

unit stress
(constrainte unitaire, f.)

The average stress (or force) applied over a given unit of area. A common unit of measurement is newtons per square meter (N/m^2), Pascals (Pa) or pounds per square inch (lb/in^2).

universal boot

See Heating and cooling terms.

universal design

See Flexible housing terms.

urea formaldehyde
(urée-formaldéhyde, f.)

A volatile organic compound used in adhesives, moulded articles and finishes.

urea formaldehyde foam insulation (UFFI)

See Insulation terms.

urethane foam sealant
(mousse d'étanchéité à l'uréthane, f.)

An insulating foam used for filling large joints and cavities where conventional sealant materials may not be suitable, such as around plumbing and vent openings.

utility
(service public, m.)

A public or private service such as water, telephone, electricity and sewage disposal.

V

VOC (volatile organic compound)
(COV, composé organique volatil, m.)

A large group of organic chemicals that can be emitted as a gas or vapour from many construction products such as oil-based paints and varnishes, caulking, glues, synthetic carpeting and vinyl flooring.

vacuum breaker

See Plumbing terms.

valance
(boîte à rideaux, f.)

A decorative box installed over a window to conceal the top of window curtains.

valley
(noue, f.)
The concave area formed by the junction of two sloping surfaces of a roof.

valley flashing
(solin de noue, m.)
Sheet metal applied in a roof valley.

valley rafter
See Rafter types.

valve
(robinet, m., vanne, f., valve, f., soupape, f.)
A device that regulates the flow of liquid or gas by means of a movable part that either closes, opens or constricts the passage.

vanity
(meuble-lavabo, m.)
A counter or cabinet for supporting a basin or sink in a bathroom or lavatory.

vapor retarder
See vapour barrier.

vapour barrier
(pare-vapeur, m.)
Material used in the house envelope to retard the passage of water vapour. (Called a vapor retarder in the U.S.)

vapour diffusion
(diffusion de vapeur, f.)
The movement of water vapour between two areas caused by a difference in vapour pressure, independent of air movement. The rate of diffusion is determined by (a) the difference in vapour pressure and (b) the permeability of the material to water vapour (hence the selection of materials of low permeability for use as vapour diffusion retarders in buildings).

varnish
See Paint terms.

veneer
(placage, m.)
A thin, uniform strip or sheet of wood or other material applied to an underlay material to provide a pleasing finish appearance to furniture or countertops.

veneer (masonry)
See Masonry types.

vent
(évent, m.)
An opening for the passage, escape or pressure relief of fluid, gas, air or smoke.

vent (combustion)
See Heating and cooling terms.

vent damper device, automatic
See Heating and cooling terms.

vent stack
See Plumbing terms.

vented appliance
See Heating and cooling terms.

vented space heater
See Heating and cooling terms.

Ventilation terms *(ventilation, f., terminologie)*

air exchanger *(échangeur d'air, m.)*	A device that transfers air from indoors to outdoors and from outdoors to indoors simultaneously. May or may not involve recovery of heat. *See* heat recovery ventilator.
air-to-air heat exchanger *(échangeur de chaleur air-air, m.)*	A device that transfers heat from outgoing exhaust air to incoming outdoor air in the winter and from the incoming outdoor air to the outgoing exhaust air in the summer. The heat exchanger may be made up of an assembly of fixed plates (common in heat recovery ventilators), a rotary wheel (common in energy recovery ventilators), heat pipes, run-around glycol loop, or a shell-and tube arrangement.
apparent sensible effectiveness *(efficacité sensible apparente, f.)*	The effectiveness of an HRV with respect to its ability to warm incoming air. *See* also sensible recovery efficiency.
backdraft damper *(registre antirefoulement, m.)*	An automatic device (usually gravity-operated, hinged plate or blade), designed to prevent the reversal of airflow when the system is off.
baffle *(chicane, f., déflecteur, m.)*	An object placed in an appliance or duct to change the direction, or retard the flow, of air, gas-air mixtures or flue gases.
balancing damper *(registre d'équilibrage, m.)*	An axis-mounted plate or blade in a duct or series of louvres in a register to regulate airflow.
butterfly damper *(registre à papillon, m.)*	A centre-axis mounted plate installed within ducts or flues to control airflow. The damper consists of two simultaneously acting plates, edge mounted to the same axis, that open and close with a movement similar to the movement of a butterfly's wings.
controlled ventilation *(ventilation contrôlée, f.)*	Ventilation brought about by mechanical means by the operation of a fan, or fans, to maintain acceptable indoor air quality and is automatically or manually controlled.
dehumidistat *(déshumidistat, m.)*	A control device that senses the level of water vapour or moisture content in a room and that can be set to maintain it within a predetermined maximum limit by controlling the operation of a ventilation appliance, dehumidifier or space cooling system.
diffuser *(diffuseur d'air, m.)*	A forced air supply terminal device the function of which is to direct the flow of air leaving the terminal. Specific diffuser types are designed for floor, ceiling or wall installation. Does not necessarily include an airflow regulating or shut-off damper. *See* also register in Heating and cooling terms.

distribution *(distribution, f.)*	The transfer of ventilation air into and out of rooms or other confined spaces inside a building envelope.
ECM	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
effective length *(longueur efficace, f.)*	In duct design, the length of a duct system expressed as the sum of the actual length of the airflow path and the equivalent lengths of the fittings in that flow path.
energy recovery ventilator (ERV) *(ventilateur récupérateur d'énergie (VRE), m.)*	Similar in function to HRV except that the recovery system recovers moisture (latent heat) as well as sensible heat from the out-going air stream. Used where control of humidity in winter is less important and performance under cooling conditions is more important. Also called enthalpy recovery ventilator.
equivalent length *(longueur équivalente, f.)*	In duct design, the length assigned to a duct fitting expressed as the length of straight, smooth, round duct of the same diameter as the fitting, which would have the same resistance to airflow.
exhaust air *(air vicié, m., air extrait, m., air évacué, m.)*	Air mechanically removed to the outdoors by appliances such as heat recovery ventilators, exhaust fans, clothes dryers and central vacuum cleaners.
exhaust duct *(conduit d'extraction, m., conduit d'évacuation, m.)*	A duct used to convey air and contaminants from an appliance, room or other space to outdoors.
exhaust-only ventilation system *(installation de ventilation par extraction d'air, f., ventilation mécanique contrôlée à simple flux, f.)*	A ventilation system that is comprised of an exhaust fan, or fans, only and relies on the infiltration of outdoor air to balance the exhaust airflow. A forced air system may be needed to distribute and circulate air in rooms not directly connected to the exhaust-only system.
exhaust shaft *(puits d'extraction, m.)*	A ventilating passage used to convey air and contaminants away from an appliance, room or other space.
extended exhaust ventilation system *(installation de ventilation par extraction et apport d'air, f., ventilation mécanique contrôlée à double flux, f.)*	A ventilation system (usually HRV-based) in which air is exhausted from bathrooms, kitchens and water closets by the HRV and outdoor air from the HRV is supplied to the return air trunk duct of a forced air system for distribution to the individual rooms of the house.
external static pressure (ESP)	*See* Heating and cooling terms.

fan-cycler *(commande automatique de ventilateur, f.)*	A control that ensures the operation of the blower of a forced-air system for a minimum period of time (as set by homeowner or contractor) over the course of each hour of the day to achieve a minimum rate of air circulation within a dwelling unit.
fully-ducted ventilation system *(installation de ventilation avec réseau de conduits reliant toute l'habitation, f.)*	A ventilation system (usually HRV-based) in which air is exhausted from bathrooms, kitchens and water closets rooms, and outdoor air is supplied directly to the bedrooms and living areas by a system of ducts. A forced-air system may or may not be present in the house, but is not required to form a complete ventilation system.
heat recovery ventilator (HRV) *(ventilateur récupérateur de chaleur, m. [VRC])*	A packaged ventilation appliance consisting of supply and exhaust air fans and motors, a heat recovery core, filters and controls. HRVs provide supply and exhaust ventilation and transfer heat between the exhaust and supply airstreams to reduce ventilation-related space conditioning energy use.
hood *(capuchon, m.)*	Protective cover for an exterior air inlet or outlet. Usually used in combination with the function of the terminal, i.e. "exhaust hood" or "intake hood."
hybrid ventilation system *(installation de ventilation hybride, f.)*	A ventilation system that combines two or more features of extended exhaust, exhaust-only, simplified or fully ducted ventilation systems. For example, a system might use an HRV to exhaust some bathrooms, but the kitchen and further bathrooms may be ventilated with local fans.
HRV	*See* heat recovery ventilator.
litre per second (L/s) *(litre par seconde, L/s, m.)*	A metric unit of airflow. 1 L/s = 2.12 CFM. In common practice, 1 L/s is taken to be approximately equivalent to 2 CFM.
make-up air *(air de compensation, m., air d'appoint, m.)*	Outdoor air supplied to a house to replace exhaust air, either by infiltration, by an intentionally provided make-up air duct or system. Make-up air is provided in order to prevent excessive depressurization. The level of acceptable depressurization in a home will be influenced by the presence or absence of spillage susceptible combustion appliances.
mechanical ventilation *(ventilation mécanique, f.)*	Ventilation by means of a fan, or fan-assisted, device.

negative pressure *(pression négative, f.)*	A pressure below atmospheric pressure. A negative pressure exists when the pressure inside the house envelope is less than the air pressure outside. Negative pressure will encourage infiltration and backdrafting.
neutral pressure plane *(plan de pression neutre, m.)*	The theoretical cross-sectional area (across the plan area of a building) the perimeter of which is defined by those points on the building envelope whose indoor pressure equals the outdoor pressure.
outdoor air *(air extérieur, m.)*	Air from outside the building not previously circulated in the building.
positive pressure *(pression positive, f.)*	A pressure above atmospheric pressure that exists when the pressure inside the house envelope is greater than the air pressure outside, or the pressure in one zone in the house is greater than the pressure in another zone. A positive pressure difference will encourage exfiltration.
pressure drop *(baisse de pression, f.)*	The static pressure loss arising due to flow of air through an element, fitting or section of an air-handling system such as a filter or heat exchanger.
principal fan switch *(commande du ventilateur principal, f.)*	The switch or control, usually centrally located in the house, that controls the principal ventilation fan.
principal ventilation capacity (PVC) *(capacité de l'installation de ventilation principale, f.)*	The minimum airflow capacity of the principal ventilation fan. This capacity may be based on the number of bedrooms in a house and/or some proportion of the total ventilation capacity.
principal ventilation fan *(ventilateur de l'installation de ventilation principale, m.)*	A ventilation device that may be a fan or HRV that provides the principal ventilation capacity for a home.
range hood *(hotte de cuisinière, f.)*	A canopy over a range that is usually equipped with a fan and light. The fan may or may not be vented to the outside. The fan may be located internal to the range hood assembly or it may be remotely located.
range top fan *(ventilateur intégré à la cuisinière, m.)*	Also referred to as a cook top fan. An exhaust device integrated into a kitchen cook top appliance that provides a powerful downdraft to capture and vent cooking odours and moisture.

sensible recovery efficiency *(efficacité de récupération sensible, f.)*	The efficiency of an HRV corrected for external energy consumption and parasitic losses. *See* also apparent sensible effectiveness.
simplified ventilation system *(installation de ventilation simplifiée, f.)*	A ventilation system (usually HRV-based) that exhausts air from the return of a forced-air system and provides outdoor air into the same return system, downstream of the point at which air to be exhausted is obtained. Local exhaust fans in bathrooms, kitchen and water closet rooms are required to provide a complete and functional system.
static pressure *(pression statique, f.)*	The difference in pressure between the inside of a duct and the outside, expressed as negative (suction) or positive (bursting) pressure.
supplemental fan *(ventilateur supplémentaire, m.)*	A ventilation device that may be a fan or an HRV that provides ventilation in excess of the principal ventilation capacity for a home, and may or may not provide part of the total ventilation capacity of a home.
supply air	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
total ventilation capacity (TVC) *(capacité totale de ventilation, f.)*	The minimum capacity of a home ventilation system considering all of the ventilation devices. This ventilation capacity is usually based on the number of all rooms and/or the volume of the house.
ventilation *(ventilation, f.)*	The overall process of the controlled exchange of indoor air with outdoor air, treatment (filtering, tempering) of outdoor air, distribution of outdoor air to the habitable rooms of the house, the circulation of air within the rooms. It also includes the venting of exhaust air from bathrooms, kitchens and other spaces.
ventilation air *(air de ventilation, m., air frais, m., air neuf, m.)*	Outdoor air intentionally supplied to a room or space.
ventilation air	*See* Ventilation terms.
venting system	*See* Plumbing terms.
verge board *(bordure de pignon, f.)*	The board under the edge of gables. *See* barge board, facer board.
vermiculite *(vermiculite, f.)*	*See* Insulation terms.

vestibule	*See* House rooms.
veranda	*See* Outdoor structures.
vibrating alarm *(avertisseur vibrant, m.)*	A portable warning device that vibrates when a doorbell rings or some other household function is performed; useful for people with limitations to hearing or vision, people with mobility impairments and people who are bed-ridden.
visible alarm *(avertisseur visuel, m.)*	A warning device equipped with a flashing light; useful to people who are hearing-impaired; also desirable where quiet is important.
visitable	*See* Flexible housing terms.
voltage	*See* Electrical terms.

W

waferboard	*See* Engineered wood product.
walk-in bath *(baignoire à porte, f.)*	A bathtub with a built-in side opening door providing easier access for people who have movement difficulty.
wall, common	*See* Wall terms.
wall furnace	*See* Heating and cooling terms.
wall plate (top or bottom plates)	*See* Wood framing terms.

Wall terms *(murs, m. pl., terminologie)*

common wall *(mur commun, m., mur mitoyen, m.)*	A wall delineating the boundary between two attached but separate dwelling units. Also referred to as a party or shared wall.
knee wall *(cloison naine, f., mur nain, m.)*	A partition less than normal full height often used to provide intermediate, mid-span, support for rafters. Also called a dwarf or partial wall.
load-bearing wall *(mur porteur, m.)*	A wall designed to transfer loads from a roof or floor above to a floor, beam or foundation below.
non-load-bearing wall *(mur non porteur, m.)*	A wall that supports no load other than its own weight.

partition *(cloison, f.)*	A non-load bearing interior wall 1 storey or part-storey in height.
party wall	*See* common wall.
pony wall *(mur nain, m.)*	An interior low wall used to visually subdivide rooms, a low framed wall built atop a foundation wall to support the floor joists of the first storey of a building.
shared wall	*See* common wall
shear wall *(mur de contreventement, m.)*	A wall specifically designed to withstand lateral forces due to high wind and earthquakes to prevent the structural collapse or damage.
wane	*See* Lumber terms.
warp	*See* Lumber terms.
warranty *(garantie, f.)*	A promise from a manufacturer, supplier or other party that a product, material or workmanship will meet a specified level of performance over a specified period. Most warranties are backed by a commitment to repair or replace the product, material or work, or to refund its cost.
waste audit *(contrôle de la gestion des déchets, m.)*	A comprehensive analysis of the waste produced by the construction or use of a building. An audit can be used to reveal areas where waste can be reduced or recycled.
waste management *(gestion des déchets, f.)*	The collection, transport, processing and disposal of waste from a process such as the construction of buildings. May also include managing and monitoring of waste materials for the purposes of identifying material use reduction, recycling and diversion from landfills opportunities.
wastewater	*See* Water re-use and recycling terms.
water bar or weather bar *(cassis, m.)*	A bar set in the joint between the wood sill and masonry, or wood sill and sash of a window, to prevent penetration of water.
water closet	*See* Plumbing terms.
water filter	*See* Plumbing terms.
water hammer	*See* Plumbing terms.

water meter	*See* Plumbing terms.
water resistant drywall *(plaque de plâtre résistant à l'humidité, f.)*	Drywall designed and manufactured specifically for use around tubs, within shower stalls or behind counter backsplashes.
water retrofit *(modernisation des installations de plomberie, f., mesures de conservation des ressources en eau, f. pl., mesures d'économie de l'eau, f. pl.)*	The replacement of existing water fixtures and appliances with water-conserving fixtures and appliances. Water retrofits can involve a wide range of approaches including six-litre and dual-flush toilets, low-flow shower heads and faucet aerators, and rain barrel collectors for gardens.

Water re-use and recycling terms (réutilisation, f. et recyclage, m. de l'eau, terminologies)

auxiliary water *(eau de remplacement, f.)*	Any water supply in or available to a home other than the water from the local public water supply. Examples include rainwater, greywater, blackwater and reclaimed wastewater.
blackwater *(eaux-vannes, f. pl., eaux noires, f. pl.)*	Wastewater from toilets, which contains concentrated human waste.
centralized wastewater system *(réseau centralisé d'épuration des eaux usées, m.)*	A system for collecting wastewater from a large (usually urban or suburban) area, using an extensive network of pumps, pipes and a central treatment facility.
decentralized wastewater system *(réseau décentralisé d'épuration des eaux usées, m.)*	A system for collecting wastewater from an individual home, small cluster of homes, isolated communities, industries or institutions. Treatment of the collected water is generally done on-site or at the point where it is generated.
direct diversion system *(système de détournement direct, m.)*	A mechanism that allows a homeowner to direct greywater or rainwater for their immediate use.
dual piping / distribution system *(double réseau de canalisations/ de distribution, m.)*	Separate piping systems used to separate and deliver potable (i.e. drinkable) and non-potable water.
dual plumbing system *(installations de plomberie parallèles, f. pl.)*	A plumbing system installed in a dwelling that utilizes one piping system for recycle, non-potable, water and another, completely separate, piping system, for potable water.

greywater *(eaux ménagères, f. pl., eaux grises, f. pl.)*	Wastewater from bathing or washing, which doesn't contain concentrated human or food waste. Water collected from kitchen sinks and dishwashers may or may not be included with greywater.
greywater recovery system *(système de récupération des eaux ménagères, m.)*	A system for recovering greywater for re-use as water supply for toilets and urinals or for landscape watering.
greywater treatment system *(système de traitement des eaux ménagères, m.)*	An assembly of pipes, fittings, valves and appurtenances that collect, treat and distribute reclaimed greywater.
non-potable water *(eau non potable, f.)*	Water that does not meet Health Canada's Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality or the equivalent provincial/territorial requirements for safe drinking water.
on-demand hot water (re)circulation system *(installation de (re)circulation de l'eau chaude sur demande, f.)*	A system that can (re)circulate cold water sitting in a hot water pipe back to a home's water heating system.
rainwater *(eau de pluie, f.)*	Naturally occurring precipitation that is collected from the roof or other surfaces of a home, or from other hard surfaces on the property.
rainwater harvesting system *(installation de collecte de l'eau de pluie, f.)*	An assembly of pipes, fittings, valves and appurtenances that collect, treat, store and distribute rainwater.
reclaimed wastewater *(eaux usées récupérées, f. pl.)*	Wastewater that has been collected and treated to the level of quality required for its intended use.
wastewater *(eaux usées, f. pl.)*	Water that is discharged from residential, commercial or industrial sources, including stormwater in combined sewers.
water service pipe	*See* Plumbing terms.
water table *(nappe phréatique, f.)*	The subgrade plane below which the soil and rock is saturated with water.
water vapour *(vapeur d'eau, f.)*	Water present in the air in a gaseous state.

water vapour permeance *(perméance à la vapeur d'eau, f.)*
The rate at which water vapour diffuses through a sheet of any thickness of material (or assembly between parallel surfaces). It is the ratio of water vapour flow to the differences of the vapour pressures on the opposite surfaces. Permeance is measured in perms.

water vapour pressure *(pression de vapeur d'eau, f.)*
The pressure exerted by water vapour in the air in proportion to the absolute amount of water in the air. Water vapour moves from an area of high pressure to an area of low pressure.

waterproof membrane *(membrane imperméable à l'eau, f.)*
A sheet material applied to a roof, wall surface or foundation to prevent the penetration of water.

watt
See Electrical terms.

weather bar
See water bar.

weather check
See drip notch.

weatherization
See Energy efficiency terms.

weatherstripping *(coupe-froid, m.)*
Strips of felt, rubber, metal or other material, fixed along the edges of doors or windows to keep out drafts and reduce heat loss.

web connection *(liaison par l'âme, f.)*
The attachment of a steel stud to the top track of a steel stud wall with a flexible clip that allows the wall to transfer horizontal loads but not vertical loads.

web member
See Truss terms.

weephole *(chantepleure, f.)*
A small hole at the bottom of a retaining wall or masonry veneer wall to drain water out beyond the face of the wall.

weeping tile
See Plumbing terms, foundation drain.

weir
See Plumbing terms.

wet bulb temperature
See dry bulb temperature.

wet vent
See Plumbing terms.

wind barrier *(pare-vent, m.)*
A textile or fabric wrap located on the outside of a building envelope to protect insulation from the circulation of outside air. *See* spunbonded polyolefin.

wind effect
(effet du vent, m.)

A condition that exists when wind blows against a house, creating a high-pressure area on the windward side and tending to force air into the house. Simultaneously, a low-pressure area is present on the leeward side of the house.

winder
(marche d'angle, f., marche rayonnante, f.)

A trapezoidal-shaped step used at a change in direction of a stair.

Window terms *(fenêtre, f., terminologie)*

awning window
(fenêtre-auvent, f., fenêtre à l'italienne, f.)

A frame containing one or more sashes, each of which is installed in a vertical plane and is hinged to permit the bottom of the sash to open outward.

bay window
(fenêtre en baie, f., fenêtre en saillie, f.)

A window that projects outside the main line of a building and the compartment in which it is located.

balance
(contrepoids, m.)

A device used to counteract the weight of the sash to ease of operation.

bow window
(fenêtre cintrée, f.)

A type of bay window that is curved rather than segmented.

buck
(précadre, m.)

(1) A box-out installed inside a rough opening, to which a window or door frame is attached.
(2) A box-out installed in the formwork for a concrete foundation prior to concrete placement to provide an opening for window installation after the formwork is removed.

casement window
(fenêtre à battant, f.)

A frame that contains a sash hinged at the side to open in or out.

check rail window
(fenêtre à traverse de rencontre, f.)

A frame containing at least a pair of sashes that are engaged when closed. The sashes are installed in a vertical plane and are designed to be moved either vertically or horizontally.

checker window
(fenêtre à carreaux, f.)

An old style window consisting of small muntins and mullions holding small panes of glass; several of these panes are present in one window.

clerestory window
(fenêtre haute, f.)

A window that occurs in the wall of a clerestory. *See* clerestory.

dormer window *(fenêtre de lucarne, f.)*	A vertical window in a dormer for lighting a room adjoining a sloping roof.
double-glazed *(à double vitrage, loc. adj.)*	A window made of two layers of glass separated by an air space to increase its thermal resistance (RSI).
double glazing *(double vitrage, m.)*	Two panes of glass in a door or window, with an air space between the panes. They may be sealed hermetically as a single unit or each pane may be installed separately in the door or window sash.
double-hung window *(fenêtre à guillotine à deux vantaux, f.)*	A window with an upper and lower sash, each balanced by springs or weights to be capable of vertical movement with relatively little effort.
energy rating (ER) *(indice de rendement énergétique, m. [RE])*	An energy-rating system developed for windows and sliding doors that compares the amount of energy lost through air leakage and through the glass, spacers and frames with the amount of heat gained through solar gain. It is expressed in watts per square metre and can be a negative or positive number. A typical ER number of a single glazed window is -50, for double glazed -30, and for low-e argon-filled between -12 and +4.
fire window *(fenêtre coupe-feu, f.)*	A window with its frame, sash and glazing that, under standard test conditions, meets the fire protection requirements for the location in which it is to be used.
fixed sash *(châssis fixe, m.)*	A single sash fastened permanently in a frame so that it cannot be raised, lowered or swung open.
gas-filled window *(fenêtre remplie de gaz, f.)*	A sealed window unit in which a heavier-than-air and inert gas, usually argon, but can be krypton, is used to replace the air between the glazings. This results in an improved thermal performance of the window.
hopper window *(fenêtre à soufflet, f.)*	A frame containing one or more sashes, each of which is installed in a vertical plane and is hinged to permit the top of the sash to open inwards.
jalousie window *(fenêtre jalousie, f.)*	A frame containing a number of movable, shutter-like, overlapping glass panels.
light *(carreau, m., vitre, f.)*	An individual pane of glass.

lintel *(linteau, m.)*	The horizontal top piece of the window framework.
low-emissivity (low-E) *(fenêtre à faible émissivité, f.)*	A window with a thin metal coating applied to the glazing to reduce the amount of heat radiated. Low-e windows are designed to help keep the inside cool in summer and warm in winter. *See* pyrolytic and sputtered.
meeting rail *(traverse de rencontre, f.)*	The rails of a pair of window sashes that meet when the sashes are closed.
meeting stile *(montant de rencontre, m.)*	The part of a sliding glass door, a sliding window, or a hung window where two panels meet and create a weather barrier.
mullion *(meneau, m.)*	A vertical member between adjacent window or door units. Mullions may be structural when used to support a lintel above a window or door opening. Also refers to the vertical member between two adjacent doors against which the doors close, latch and sometimes lock.
muntin *(petit-bois, m.)*	A thin member that frames and holds individual panes of glass, or individual glazing units, within a window. In newer windows, muntins are often decorative grid-like assemblies applies over a larger glazed units, or in between the individual panes, to visually subdivide it into smaller, more architecturally attractive, areas.
oriel window *(fenêtre en encorbellement, f.)*	A window or group of windows that projects beyond the wall of a building and is usually carried on brackets or corbels.
palladian window *(fenêtre serlienne, f.)*	A window featuring a semi-circular pane over a rectangular pane.
pane *(vitrage, m., carreau, m., vitre, f.)*	A glass surface in a window. A window may consist of a single pane or may include a number of panes (double or triple-pane).
pivoted sash *(châssis pivotant, m.)*	A sash that swings open or shut by revolving on pivots at either side of the sash or at top and bottom.
pyrolytic coating (hard coat) *(couche pyroltique, f.)*	A chemically-bonded hard low-e coating applied to window glass to improve the energy performance of the glass.

rough frame *(bâti d'attente, m.)*	The framing of the enclosure in which the finished window frame is placed.
sash *(châssis, m.)*	A light frame of wood, metal, or plastic either fixed or movable that holds the glass.
sash balance *(dispositif de suspension, m.)*	In a double-hung window, a device, usually operated with a spring, designed to counterbalance the window sash without the use of weights, pulleys, and cord.
sash frame *(encadrement de châssis, m.)*	The outer frame with sill in which the sliding sashes or casements are suspended.
sashless window *(fenêtre sans châssis, f.)*	A window with a wood frame containing at least two lights of glass with polished or ground edges. At least one light of glass slides horizontally or vertically.
sill *(appui, m.)*	The base of the window frame sloped on the outside to shed rain.
single-hung sash *(châssis à guillotine à ouvrant simple, m.)*	A sash in a window frame containing a pair of vertical sliding sashes in which only one sash is movable, usually the lower, in contrast to a double-hung sash.
single-pane window *(fenêtre à simple vitrage, f.)*	A window containing a single pane of glass.
sliding sash *(châssis coulissant, m.)*	A sash that moves horizontally on a tongue or track.
solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) *(coefficient d'apport par rayonnement solaire, m. [CARS])*	A term used in the heating and cooling field to describe the amount of heat transmitted through windows. A value of 1.0 corresponds to 100 per cent transmission, 0.5 corresponds to 50 per cent transmission.
sputtered window film *(pellicule appliquée par pulvérisation cathodique, f.)*	Soft low-e coatings on window glass produced by coating a glazing surface with silver or zinc atoms in a vacuum.
storm window *(contre-châssis, m., contre-fenêtre, f.)*	A full-length window with either fixed or movable sashes, fitted to the outside of a window frame to afford protection during cold or stormy weather.
transom window *(imposte, f.)*	A horizontal rectangular window set above a door or another window.

triple-glazed *(à triple vitrage, loc. adj.)*	A window made of three layers of glass separated by air spaces to increase its thermal resistance (RSI).
U-value *(coefficient K, m., coefficient de transmission de chaleur, m.)*	The overall amount of heat transmitted through the entire window (centre of glass, edge of glass, frame and spacer).
visible transmittance *(transmittance, f.)*	The amount of light that a window lets through.
window frame *(cadre de fenêtre, m.)*	The boxed component that holds the glass pane of a window.
wind bracing *(contreventement, m.)*	Metal or wood strapping installed diagonally in an exterior wall to provide additional resistance to high-wind loads.
window well *(paroi de puits de lumière, f., margelle, f.)*	Corrugated metal, concrete or timber barrier wall installed around a basement window to hold back backfill.
wire nail	*See* Nail types.
wire connector	*See* Electrical terms.
wired glass *(verre armé, m.)*	Glass reinforced by a layer of wire mesh.
wood-frame construction	*See* Construction types.

Wood framing terms *(ossature de bois, f., terminologie)*

advanced framing *(ossature évoluée, f.)*	An approach to wood framing that closely matches, and minimizes, the amount of wood used for framing to meet structural and finishing needs. Advanced framing may include locating studs on 600 mm centers, aligning studs, joists and roof trusses to limit the need for double plates and reinforcing jack studs, two-stud corners, lateral bracing instead of sheathing, etc.
balloon framing *(ossature à claire-voie, f.)*	A method of wood-frame construction in which the studs extend in one length from the foundation wall to the top plate supporting the roof. The floor system is usually hung from ledgers within the balloon framing.
boot *(renfort, m.)*	A metal saddle used to reinforce a wall framing member where it has been weakened by a plumbing penetration.

bottom plate *(lisse basse, f.)*	The lower horizontal member of a wood-frame wall nailed to the bottom of the wall studs and to the floor framing members. Also called sole plate.
braced framing *(ossature contreventée, f.)*	Supported framework of a house, especially at corners.
bridging *(entretoise, f.)*	A method used to resist twisting of joists and for stiffening floor construction by fitting either crossed pieces or solid blocks between the joists.
cap *(couronnement, m.)*	The upper half of the top plate in wood-frame walls
ceiling joist *(solive de plafond, f.)*	One of a series of horizontal structural members typically used in conjunction with rafters or roof joists in the roof structure. They form the horizontal separation between the occupied space and the attic or roof space above, and support the ceiling. Ceiling joists may secure the lower portion of opposing rafters to prevent them from spreading and may support knee walls within the roof space.
cripple *(potelet, m.)*	Short vertical framing installed to transfer load from a top plate to a window or door lintel and partitions.
cross-bridging *(croix de Saint-André, f.)*	Diagonal wood braces placed between floor joists to increase stiffness and reduce deflection.
diaphragm *(diaphragme, m.)*	A structural system used to resist lateral wind and earthquake loads to shear walls or frames. The diaphragm may be part of a floor, wall or roof system and is usually constructed of plywood or oriented strand board which is fastened to the framing system.
double header *(chevêtre jumelé, m.)*	A structural member made by nailing or bolting two joists together for use where extra strength is required in the header, as at stair openings.
framing system *(système d'ossature, m.)*	The integration of floor, wall and roof assemblies to make a structural unit.
full framing	*See* timber framing.
half frame	*See* braced framing.

header *(solive de rive, f. [1], chevêtre, m. [2])*	(1) A wood member at right angles to a series of joists or rafters and attached to the joists or rafters. (2) When used at openings in the floor or roof system, the header supports the joist or rafters and acts as a beam.
heel cut *(encoche de talon, f.)*	A notch cut in the end of a rafter to permit it to have a flat bearing area on a wall top plate.
jack rafter *(empannon, m.)*	A short rafter that spans from the wall plate to a hip rafter or from a valley rafter to the roof ridge.
jack stud *(poteau nain, m.)*	A block or short stud nailed to a rough door or window studding to add strength and provide a solid bearing for the lintel and nailing support for the finished door jamb or window frame.
joist *(solive, f.)*	One of a series of horizontal or inclined wood members, usually 50 mm nominal thickness, used for support in floors, ceilings or roofs.
let-in brace *(écharpe encastrée, f., écharpe à embrèvement, f.)*	A brace that is inset into grooves in the wall studs it is bracing, leaving a flat surface on the braced side.
lookout rafter *(chevron en porte-à-faux, m.)*	A short wood member cantilevered over, or projecting from, a wall to support an overhanging portion of a roof.
outrigger *(élément en porte-à-faux, m.)*	An extension of a rafter beyond the wall line.
plank framing *(charpente en madriers, f.)*	A type of construction that employs flat vertical structural members with horizontal beams let into them and that has an infilling of planks on edge.
platform framing *(charpente à plate-forme, f.)*	A system of framing a building in which floor joists of each storey rest on the top plates of the storey below or on the foundation sill for the first storey, and the bearing walls and partitions rest on the subfloor of each storey.
post-and-beam framing *(charpente à poteaux et à poutres, f.)*	A system of construction in which posts and beams support the loads and the infilling walls are non-load-bearing.
rafter *(chevron, m.)*	An inclined structural roof member, usually of 38 mm (1.5 in.) thickness, designed to support roof loads, but not ceiling finish.

ribband *(lambourde, f.)*	A piece of lumber notched into or nailed onto the back of studs to support floor joists or ceiling joists in balloon frame construction. Also known as a ribbon or a ledger.
ridge beam *(poutre faîtière, f.)*	A horizontal structural member usually 50 mm (2 in.) thick or greater, supporting the upper ends of rafters.
ridge board *(panne faîtière, f., planche faîtière, f.)*	A horizontal member, usually 18 mm (0.7 in.) thick, at the upper end of the rafters, to which abutting rafters are nailed.
rim board *(panneau de rive, m.)*	In engineered-wood floor construction, the vertical framing around the edge of a floor for the purpose of transferring vertical loads from one floor to another, and to secure the floor joists.
rim joist or header joist *(solive de bordure, f., solive de rive, f.)*	For floors framed with dimension lumber, a joist that runs around the perimeter of the floor joists, and to which the floor joists are attached.
shearwall *(mur de cisaillement, m.)*	A stud wall system designed to resist lateral force applied to the plane of the wall. The shear wall may consist of one or more sheer wall segments in the plane of the wall.
sill plate *(lisse d'assise, f.)*	A structural member anchored to the top of a foundation wall, upon which the floor joists rest.
sole plate	*See* bottom plate, wall plate.
stud *(poteau, m.)*	One of a series of regularly spaced wood structural members (usually 50 mm (2 in.) nominal thickness) used for walls and partitions.
tail piece *(élément boîteux, m.)*	A relatively short beam, joist, or rafter, supported on one end by a header.
timber framing *(charpente en bois d'œuvre, f.)*	A framework of squared timbers connected with mortise and tenon joints.
top plate *(sablière, f.)*	The horizontal member nailed to the top of the partition or wall studs and usually doubled to transfer loads from above into the wall studs. *See* wall plate.
trimmer *(solive d'enchevêtrure, f.)*	A beam or joist alongside an opening and into which a header is framed.
wall plate (top or bottom plates) *(sablière, f., lisse basse, f.)*	A horizontal member attached to the tops and bottoms of wood stud walls.

western framing — *See* platform framing.

wood lath *(latte de bois, f.)* — A thin narrow piece of wood used as a base for plaster or stucco.

wood preservative *(produit de préservation du bois, m.)* — A chemical applied by pressure treatment, soaking or brushing used to improve the resistance of wood to decay and insect damage.

wood sleeper *(dormant, m.)* — A pressure-treated wood block used as a bearing support.

wythe *(paroi [de mur à cavité], f.)* — A unit used to express the thickness of masonry construction that is typically based on one masonry unit. For example, a masonry wall may be described as being single, double or triple wythes thick.

X-10 *(X-10)* — A home automation protocol that uses existing AC wiring for communication between control devices and receiver modules. X-10 is one of the oldest and most common home automation protocols; it allows only one-way communication and has limited processing power.

xeriscape, (v), Xeriscape™ *(xéropaysagisme, m.)* — To landscape (an area) in such a way as to minimize its need for irrigation, especially by using indigenous plants and features suited to a dry climate.

yard *(jardin, m., cour, f.)* — The land around a house. A house can have a backyard, a front yard or a side yard—or all three, or two of the three. Often, a yard has a lawn and a flower garden or vegetable garden, or both. Many municipalities have zoning bylaws that set minimum sizes for yards.

year ring — *See* annual growth ring.

Young's modulus — *See* modulus of elasticity.

zone damper — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

zone thermostat — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

zoned heating (cooling) — *See* Heating and cooling terms.

GLOSSARY OF HOUSING TERMS
The A to Z of Housing Terms

The A to Z of Housing Terms

Can you tell a beam from a truss? A sash from a sill? If not, look it up in *Glossary of Housing Terms*, the most complete housing dictionary ever!

Canada's authoritative resource for builders, students and the curious layman for more than 30 years, this thoroughly revised edition lists more than 1200 up–to–date housing definitions and provides the French term for each.

Whether you're looking for the subtle distinction between a condominium and a cooperative, a complete list of correctly spelled electrical and plumbing terms, or a simple explanation of what makes a house "smart," you'll find it all in this handy reference.

To order other publications visit www.cmhc.ca or call 1 800-668-2642.

12-12-13
60939

www.cmhc.ca